

A STUDY GUIDE TO SHERLOCK HOLMES

By William S. Dorn



VOLUME 1
The Novels
The Adventures
and The Memoirs



A Study Guide to Sherlock Holmes, Volume 1 and Volume 2

by WILLIAM S. DORN

These two e-books are available free of charge to members of The Beacon Society. Please visit the website for information on how to participate in our programs.

www.BeaconSociety.com

A Scion Society of The Baker Street Irregulars

Other Sherlock Holmes e-books may be found at:

www.BatteredBox.com



A STUDY GUIDE TO SHERLOCK HOLMES



VOLUME 1 The Novels, The Adventures, and The Memoirs



Copyright © 2000, 2012 Pencil Productions Limited
817 Detroit Street, Denver, Co. 80206

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Library and Archives Canada Cataloguing in Publication

Dorn, William S.

A study guide to Sherlock Holmes, Volume 1, The novels, the adventures, and the memoirs / by William S. Dorn ; with a foreword by Julia Carlson Rosenblatt.

Volume 2, The Return, His Last Bow and The Case Book with a Foreword by Leslie S. Klinger.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Volume 1: ISBN 0-9619318-4-1 – e-book: ISBN-13: 978-1-55497-194-7

Volume 2: ISBN 0-9619318-6-8 – e-book: ISBN-13: 978-1-55497-195-4

1. Doyle, Arthur Conan, Sir, 1859-1930—Characters—Sherlock Holmes.
2. Detective and mystery stories, English—History and criticism.
3. Holmes, Sherlock (Fictitious character)
4. Detective and mystery stories, English—History and criticism I. Title.

PR4624.D67

2000 823'.8

QBI00-901065

E-Books April 2012

George A. Vanderburgh, *Publisher*

THE BATTERED SILICON DISPATCH BOX™

e-Mail: gav@cablerocket.com * *Website:* www.batteredbox.com

Weblog: www.batteredbox.wordpress.com

magicJack: (519) 800-7076 or (608) 721-2166

P. O. Box 50, R.R. #4
Eugenia, Ontario
CANADA N0C 1E0

P. O. Box 122
Sauk City, Wisconsin
U.S.A. 53583-0122

**A STUDY GUIDE
TO
SHERLOCK HOLMES**

VOLUME 1

**The Novels,
The Adventures,
and
The Memoirs**

**by
William S. Dorn**

**with a foreword by
Julia Carlson Rosenblatt**



... he ... made a very careful examination of the sill
with his powerful magnifying lens

The Adventure of the Beryl Coronet
Artist: Philip Cornell

DEDICATION

This volume is lovingly and gratefully dedicated to Nancy whose support, encouragement, and tolerance were all magnanimous and above and beyond the call of a wife's duty. She put up with barely seeing my face for days, nay weeks, on end while I sat at the keyboard creating and recreating the material that you see on the following pages. Of course, there are some who claim that this was all to her advantage, but she has vehemently denied all such claims. Nancy also served as advisor and counselor on matters of style and decorum, matters on which the author needs considerable advice but which, alas, he does not always accept with grace.

William S. Dorn
Denver, Colorado
June 1, 2000

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author wishes to thank the hundreds of students from the University of Denver who suffered through the classes that are the foundation for this book. Their interest and enthusiasm over the more than 25 years that these classes were held was an inspiration. The comments and criticisms of all of these students, and especially Violet Armour, Bev Bridges, David Von Drehle, Mary Mathiesen, and Mary McGivern, helped shaped the material presented here in many ways.

The author also wishes to express his gratitude to two fellow Sherlockians, Ron Lies and John Stephenson. Ron carefully read each and every quiz – there are 81 of them in this volume alone – and found numerous errors and oversights. I can only hope that I corrected most of them. John Stephenson made his extensive library of Sherlockiana available for my use and was most gracious in his hospitality when I visited his library. To both of these distinguished scholars and good friends, there is no way I can adequately express my thanks.

I also would be remiss if I did not give a vote of appreciation to Dr. George A. Vanderburgh who first suggested this project and provided the author with untold support and advice in its creation. Without his advice and counsel the book certainly would never have seen the light of day.

Finally, the author must acknowledge the substantial contribution made by the illustrations of the distinguished Australian artist, Philip Cornell, whose talent at capturing the essence of Mr. Sherlock Holmes is unequalled.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword.....	ix
Introduction	1
The Novels.....	7
A Study in Scarlet.....	9
The Sign of Four.....	22
The Hound of the Baskervilles.....	37
The Valley of Fear.....	51
Answers to Quizzes	64
The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes.....	65
A Scandal in Bohemia	67
The Red-Headed League.....	77
A Case of Identity.....	86
The Boscombe Valley Mystery.....	93
The Five Orange Pips.....	102
The Man with the Twisted Lip.....	109
The Adventure of the Blue Carbuncle.....	118
The Adventure of the Speckled Band.....	125
The Adventure of the Engineer's Thumb.....	134
The Adventure of the Noble Bachelor.....	143
The Adventure of the Beryl Coronet.....	150
The Adventure of the Copper Beeches.....	159
Answers to Quizzes	167
The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes.....	169
Silver Blaze	171
The Yellow Face.....	181
The Stock-Broker's Clerk.....	189
The 'Gloria Scott'	196
The Musgrave Ritual.....	205
The Reigate Puzzle	215
The Crooked Man	223
The Resident Patient	232
The Greek Interpreter	241
The Naval Treaty.....	249
The Final Problem.....	258
Answers to Quizzes	266
Bibliography	269
Index	271

FOREWORD

“Why a class in Sherlock Holmes?” someone once asked me when I mentioned the course I was teaching at Vassar College, “Aren’t the stories self-explanatory?”

True enough, a casual reader may readily grasp each of the sixty tales without further explanation. But why stop there? These stories provide a unique and accessible view of a romantic age. They open up a window on the late Victorian and Edwardian eras, and they invite us to learn more. Indeed, the stories suggest so many avenues of exploration that a full college semester is not long enough to follow all the leads. As Sherlock Holmes himself once said: “Education never ends, Watson.”

We can approach the stories from several angles: We can examine the tales themselves, dissecting the method of storytelling and checking for internal consistency – or inconsistency. The former is methodical, the latter, felicitous. For decades, students of the Sherlock Holmes Canon have debated and ruminated about the stories’ contradictions. The questions have enhanced rather than detracted from scholars’ appreciation of the Master Detective. It is all quite a testament to the stories’ engaging and convincing nature.

We can, next, look at Sherlock Holmes in the context of other examples of Victorian literature and the history of detective fiction. In the realm of detective writing, the character of Holmes is in the vanguard, with his faithful friend, John H. Watson, at his side to observe and record.

This prompts us to look into the life and work of Arthur Conan Doyle himself. This physician-author did not consider the Holmesian tales to be among his better works. It is no affront to say that the public knew better than he. Readers, not writers, create icons.

Foreword

Conan Doyle brought Sherlock Holmes into the world with *A Study in Scarlet* in 1887. He followed this book closely with *The Sign of Four*. Between 1891 and 1893, he turned out more than two dozen short stories for the *Strand* magazine, later collected into *The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes* and *The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes*. After this magnificent output, Conan Doyle tired of his sleuth-creation and disposed of him with a dramatic death in the swirling water of Switzerland's Reichenbach Falls. Forever, he intended.

A reading public, enamored with the Great Detective, pressed for more. In 1901, Conan Doyle relented with *The Hound of the Baskervilles*. Then he brought Holmes back to life in further short stories, published sporadically between 1903 and 1927.

Sherlock Holmes, thus, spans the late Nineteenth and early Twentieth Centuries. Starting within the familiar terrain of these well-loved stories, we can venture into further study of the vocabulary, history, or politics of this age.

William Dorn has taught courses on Sherlock Holmes at the University of Denver for more than 25 years, superbly weaving each of these distinctive strands into the course. This book, and the volume to follow, arises out of his experience. The study guide is suitable for use in the classroom, but it also provides excellent fodder for the many groups that meet in the recreational study of Sherlock Holmes, or it may serve as a guide for the solitary pursuit of the Great Detective, alone or in front of a cheery fire.

Julia Carlson Rosenblatt
Pleasant Valley, NY
May 15, 2000

INTRODUCTION

This study guide is intended for the beginning or intermediate scholar of the Sherlock Holmes stories of Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. It may be used for self-study or as notes for a formal class. The first volume is divided into three sections: The Novels, The Adventures, and The Memoirs. A second volume will cover The Return, His Last Bow, and The Casebook.

If you use this as a textbook for a class, you can order a CD-ROM that contains all of this same material but with only partial solutions to the questions posed here. The CD-ROM can be purchased from the publisher, Pencil Productions, Ltd. With it you can print the assignments (including quizzes) for individual stories and copy them to distribute to the students. The CD-ROM is in PDF format and can be printed using Adobe's Acrobat Reader. That Reader can be downloaded free from <http://www.adobe.com>.

The study guide for each adventure has four parts.

1. An exercise in determining the date of the adventure.
2. A vocabulary list, especially of Victorian terms, in the adventure.
3. Some perplexing puzzles or open questions posed by the adventure.
4. Three short, multiple-choice quizzes of varying degrees of difficulty. There is a simple quiz that tests whether the adventure has been read at all. There is an intermediate quiz that tests if the adventure has been read with some degree of care. Finally there is an advanced quiz that challenges even the most careful reader. So that the reader may enjoy taking all the quizzes, the answers do not appear on the page with the quiz; rather the solutions are given at the end of each of the three sections.

1. Exercises in Determining the Date

The reader is given specific clues regarding the date of the adventure and is asked to use Sherlock Holmes's logic to find the date most acceptable in light of the list of clues. The dates, as determined this way, will not lead to a chronology. The latter task requires analyzing all 60 adventures as a body – a much too difficult task for most scholars and certainly beyond the beginning or intermediate scholar.

2. Vocabulary

The reader is given a list of words or phrases with page references⁺ for each. Examples of the vocabulary words and phrases from *A Study in Scarlet* are

- commissioner
- Parthian shot
- four of gin hot

3. Open Questions

Many of Sherlock Holmes's adventures leave unanswered questions. For example, from *A Study in Scarlet* there is the question

Why wasn't Jefferson Hope suspicious when he was summoned to 221B Baker Street? After all, he had sent the old lady to 221B to claim Lucy's lost ring and, therefore, knew who lived there.

⁺Page references are to the one volume Doubleday edition of *The Complete Sherlock Holmes* by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, ISBN 0-385-00689-6

and from *The Hound of the Baskervilles*

Dr. Mortimer was an expert on skulls and anatomy. Why didn't he recognize the portrait of Hugo Baskerville as a likeness of Stapleton as Holmes did?

4. Quizzes

As noted earlier, there are three multiple-choice quizzes for each adventure: a simple quiz, an intermediate quiz, and an advanced quiz.

The simple quizzes are designed to test whether the adventure has been read at all. Even novice Sherlockians will find the simple quizzes easy. Indeed, anyone who has read a story – even cursorily – should get a perfect score on each quiz. A typical simple quiz question, this one taken from *The Valley of Fear*, is:

- Holmes searched the moat for
- a. the murder weapon
 - b. a dumb bell
 - c. clothes
 - d. none of the above

The intermediate quizzes test whether the that particular adventure has been read with some degree of care. Serious students of Sherlock Holmes should have little difficulty with these quizzes. A typical intermediate quiz question, this one taken from *The Valley of Fear*, is

- What was Porlock's first name?
- a. Andrew
 - b. Fred
 - c. Peter
 - d. none of the above

Introduction

Finally, the advanced quizzes will challenge the most careful reader and, indeed, may stump even long-standing Sherlockian scholars. A typical advanced quiz question, taken from *The Hound of the Baskervilles*, is

Which one of the following was NOT in the cloth bundle Cartwright left in the stone hut on the moor for Holmes?

- a. a loaf of bread
- b. two tins of preserved peaches
- c. tinned tongue
- d. a bottle of spirits

5. More on the Finding the Date

The exercises in finding the date are meant to be lessons in logic – the logic of Sherlock Holmes – for beginning or intermediate scholars of the corpus of the 60 stories written by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. The reader’s goal then should not be to arrive at a consistent chronology of the cases – a task that has left even such accomplished scholars as Baring-Gould, Bell, Brend, Christ, Dakin, and Zeisler in disagreement. After all, to construct a chronology requires tackling the entire 60 stories in the Canon simultaneously. This is much too formidable a task for all but the most skilled scholar.

The reader should simply try to arrive at the most acceptable date consistent with the clues given in these notes. All possible clues from the story are not given in the notes. Rather the reader is given the fewest number of clues that lead to a reasonable date.

Some examples of clues and where they lead are:

From *The Sign of Four*

1. Major John Sholto died April 28, 1882 (97)⁺
2. “For weeks and for months (after Major Sholto’s death) we (the Sholto brothers) dug ... every part of the garden ...” (104)

These two clues lead to the conclusion that

- A. The Sholto brothers started digging for the treasure at the end of April or the beginning of May in 1882.

Next

3. Thaddeus Sholto says the treasure was discovered “only yesterday” (104)
4. Holmes says, “... they (the Sholtos) were six years looking for it (the treasure) ... “ (108)

The conclusion from A, 3, and 4 is

- B. The treasure was discovered 6 years after the search started give or take 3 months, that is, between late January 1888 and early August 1888.

What is the purpose of these dating exercises if it is not to create a chronology? Each time the reader performs the logical steps leading to a date for one of the adventures, he or she should become more skilled at finding solutions to real problems and, in the process, learn to challenge unsubstantiated claims made by other people or groups. So have some fun and remember that these are exercises in the logic of Sherlock Holmes – nothing more, nothing less.

⁺Page references are to the one volume Doubleday edition of *The Complete Sherlock Holmes* by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, ISBN 0-385-00689-6

Introduction

The Four Novels about Sherlock Holmes



... that huge black creature, with its
flaming jaws and blazing eyes ...

The Hound of the Baskervilles
Artist: Frederic Dorr Steele

A STUDY IN SCARLET
DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*
(Date of Drebber's Murder)

CLUES:

1. Watson was wounded at the Battle of Maiwand (15)
2. Battle of Maiwand was July 27, 1880
3. Watson sailed back to England on the Orontes (15)
4. The Orontes sailed from October 31, 1880 to November 26, 1880
5. Watson says the request from Gregson was on 4th of March, as I have good reason to remember (22)
6. Rance says "At one o'clock it began to rain,..." (34)
7. In 1881 there was a long dry spell in England but rain fell on March 3
8. March 1, 1881 was on Tuesday

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1, 2, 3, and 4 imply that it was after November 1880
- B. A and 5 imply the request from Gregson arrived on March 4, 1881
- C. B, 6, and 7 imply Drebber was murdered on March 3, 1881
- D. C and 8 imply the murder was on Thursday, March 3, 1881

Drebber was murdered on Thursday, March 3, 1881

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

A STUDY IN SCARLET VOCABULARY WORDS

- Fusiliers (15) – **infantry soldiers who originally carried a fusil which was a type of flintlock rifle**
- passes (15) – **routes through the mountains**
- Jezail bullet (15) – **bullet fired from a heavy longbarrelled musket made by Asiatic natives**
- subclavian artery (15) – **principal artery of the root of the neck; found under the collar bone**
- orderly (15) – **soldier who attends to a superior officer by carrying orders or messages**
- veranda (15) – **partly enclosed porch extending along the outside of a building**
- enteric fever (15) - **typhoid**
- jetty (15) – **a structure that projects into the water to protect a harbor from storms or erosion**
- kith nor kin (15) – **friends nor relatives**
- shilling (15, 42) – **1/20th of a pound**
- private hotel (15) – **hotel not licensed to sell wine or beer**
- rusticate (16) – **live in the country**
- dresser (16) – **intern, one who dresses wounds**
- lath (16) – **thin strip of wood**
- desultory (16, 20) – **disconnected; random**
- vegetable alkaloid (17, 80, 81) – **a compound such as morphine, quinine or caffeine and derived from plants**
- malevolence (17) – **wishing harm to others**
- dun-coloured (17) – **dull, dingy grayish-brown**
- retort (17) – **laboratory vessel with an outlet tube, used for distillation, sublimation, or decomposition by heat**
- Bunsen lamp (17) – **small laboratory burner consisting of a vertical metal tube connected to a gas source**

bodkin (18) – **sharp-pointed, needle-like instrument,**
guaiacum test (18) – **uses resin of the guaiacum tree, alcohol,
hydrogen peroxide, and ether to test for
the presence of haemoglobin**

linen (18) – **shirt**

score (18) – **twenty**

piece of plaster (18) – **band aid**

diggings (19) – **lodgings**

enigmatical (18) – **inexplicable; a riddle**

piquant (19) – **appealingly provocative**

portmanteau (20, 51) – **belted suitcase**

torpor (20) – **mental inactivity; lethargy; apathy**

Copernican Theory (21) – **theory that the earth and other planets
revolve about the sun, first proposed
by Nicholas Copernicus (1473 – 1543)**

belladonna (21) – **extract of deadly nightshade, contains atro-
pine and is used to enlarge the pupil of the eye**

singlestick (22) – **34” long wooden stick with a basket to
protect the user’s hand; used as a battering
weapon and for saber training**

sonorous (22) – **full, deep, rich sound**

sallow (22) – **sickly yellowish complexion**

Euclid (23) – **Greek mathematician who developed a system
of geometry (circa 300 B.C.)**

necromancer (23) – **sorcerer, conjures up spirits of the dead**

puerile (23) – **immature; childish**

callosities (23) – **calluses**

ineffable twaddle (23) – **indescribable foolish talk**

paradoxes (23) – **seemingly contradictory statements that
nonetheless are true**

Underground (23) – **London subway system**

chimerical (23) – **unreal, imaginary**

sardonically (25, 28) – **in a scornfully or cynically mocking
way**

- cavalier (25) – **carefree and nonchalant**
querulously (25) – **in a complaining way**
bumptious (25) – **loudly assertive; pushy**
commissionaire (25) – **former non-commissioned soldiers
employed in jobs that require trust; for
example, messengers, watchmen, etc.**
- brusquely (26) – **abruptly; bluntly**
side whiskers (26) – **side burns**
in statu quo (26) – **Latin for ‘in the condition in which it was
before’**
- hansom (27, 79) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two
with the driver mounted behind and reins
going over the roof of the hood; invented by
J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who
patented the cab in 1834**
- disquisition (27) – **formal discourse on a subject**
minatory (27) – **menacing; threatening**
cataract (27) – **blurring the sight**
footsteps (28, 84) – **foot prints**
flaxen (28) – **pale grayish-yellow color**
frock coat (29) – **close-fitting double-breasted, knee-length coat**
waistcoat (29) – **vest**
prognathous jaw (29) – **protruding jaw**
Albert chain (30) – **a watch-chain made of heavy links, named
for Queen Victoria’s husband,
Prince Albert, who wore such a chain**
- depreciatory (31) – **disparaging; belittling**
Trichinopoly cigar (32, 33, 85) – **cigar made of dark tobacco
grown near Trichinopoly in
southern India**
- off fore-leg (32) – **right front leg**
florid (32, 33, 38) – **flushed with rosy color**
Parthian shot (32) – **comment thrown backward over the
shoulder; so named because the ancient
cavalry of Parthia shot arrows backward
behind themselves as they fled**
- sere and yellow (33) – **old age**

- surmise (34, 36, 85) – **to infer something without sufficiently conclusive evidence**
- conjecture (34, 49) – **judgment based on inconclusive or incomplete evidence**
- half-sovereign (34, 35) – **a coin worth one-half of one pound**
- white hart (34) – **white, male deer**
- four of gin hot (34) – **4 pence of gin with hot water and lemon**
- cove (35) – **slang for a person or fellow**
- crone (39) – **ugly, withered old woman; a hag**
- Union boat (39) – **steamship of the Union Line that sailed to South Africa**
- circus (39) – **a show performed by acrobats, clowns, and trained animals**
- steward (39) – **ship's employee who attends to passengers' wants**
- ulster (39) – **long, loose fitting, rough overcoat usually belted**
- cravat (39) – **scarf**
- stolidly (39) – **showing little emotion; impassively**
- vent (40) – **speaking forcefully**
- leaders (41) – **leading editorials in a newspaper**
- despotism (41, 70) – **rule by absolute power**
- acuteness (41) – **perceptiveness**
- Un sot trouve toujours un plus sot qui l'admire* (42) – **French for "A fool can always find a greater fool to admire him"**
- beatitude (42) – **supreme happiness**
- paroxysm (43) – **sudden outburst of emotion**
- antecedents (43, 44) – **ancestors**
- sententiously (43) – **tersely and energetically expressed**
- cudgel (45, 80) – **short, thick stick used as a weapon**
- demeanour (46, 49) – **behavior**
- the boots (47) – **a servant who performs odd jobs including the cleaning and polishing of footwear**
- skirting (47) – **edging along the wall next to the floor**
- mews (47) – **stable yard; back lane; alley**

The Novels

- joiner (48) – **someone who makes doors, windows, etc.**
draught (49) – **drink**
derisively (49) – **mockingly; jeeringly**
inert (49) – **inactive**
outré (50) – **unusual, weird**
irresolution (50) – **being unsure of how to act or proceed**
deprecating (50) – **disparaging; belittling**
forelock (51) – **lock of hair that falls on the forehead**
staghound (51) – **a variety of foxhound; used in hunting**
neckcloth (51) – **collar**
pinioned (51) – **immobilized by grasping with hands and arms**
alkali (52) – **mineral salts found in natural water and arid soils**
Pawnees (52, 56) – **large tribe of American Indians living
in Nebraska and Kansas**
Blackfeet (52) – **confederation of three Indian tribes:
Blackfoot, Blood, and Piegan**
chapparal (51) – **low scrub bushes growing in arid parts of the
western United States**
gaunt (53, 56, 66, 73) – **emaciated and haggard**
senile (53) – **with impaired memory; unable to perform
simple mental tasks**
decrepit (53) – **worn out**
crag (53, 56, 70, 71) – **steeply projecting mass of rock**
tousy (53) – **rumpled; disheveled**
bullier (53) – **better**
mica (54) – **igneous or metamorphic rocks**
visage (54, 55) – **face**
diffidently (54) – **shyly**
grizzly (55) – **flecked with gray**
precipitous (56) – **extremely steep**
placid (56, 77, 83) – **calm; quiet**
sinewy (56, 60) – **lean and muscular**
tunic (56, 69) – **long, plain, close-fitting jacket**

- skirt (56) – **part of a coat that hangs freely from the waist down**
- Angel Moroni (57) – **son of the ancient prophet Mormon; the Angel Moroni showed the golden tablets to Joseph Smith (see next entry); Smith returned the tablets to the Angel Moroni**
- Joseph Smith (57) – **(1805 – 1844) had a vision in 1823 that revealed the hiding place of the golden tablets that were the basis for the foundation of the Church of the Latter Day Saints (the Mormons); after Smith translated the tablets, they were returned to the Angel Moroni and have not been seen again**
- commiseration (57) – **feeling of pity**
- waifs (58) – **homeless or forsaken persons**
- tenacity (58) – **holding on persistently**
- resolute (58, 59, 62, 68, 69) – **determined; unwavering**
- artisan (58) – **craftsperson**
- villa (59) – **a substantial house**
- tilling (59) – **cultivating**
- celibate (59) – **unmarried**
- heralded (59) – **announced; proclaimed**
- defiled (59, 70, 71, 72, 73) – **marched in single file**
- bullocks (60) – **castrated bulls; steers**
- motley (60) – **incongruous; lacking in harmony**
- peltries (60) – **undressed animal skins with the fur still on them**
- stoicism (60) – **indifference to pleasure or pain**
- cavalcade (60) – **procession of riders**
- curb (60) – **strap attached to the bit of a bridle**
- roan (60) – **chestnut, bay, or sorrel coat thickly sprinkled with white or gray**
- demurely (60) – **shyly, modestly**
- sombrero (61) – **Spanish for 'hat'**
- taciturn (61) – **inclined towards silence**

- lodes (61) – **veins of mineral ore deposited between layers of rock**
imperious (61) – **regal; imperial**
halcyon (61) – **calm and peaceful; tranquil**
on that head (62) – **on that score; on those grounds**
bated (62, 69) – **with reduced intensity; moderate**
Inquisition of Seville (62) – **the Spanish Inquisition**
German Vehmgericht (62) – **14th and 15th century German secret society that provided some protection from lawbreakers**
omniscient (62) – **having complete and infinite knowledge**
omnipotent (62) – **almighty; having unlimited power or authority**
polygamy (63) – **state of having more than one wife**
trepidation (63) – **apprehension**
wax (63) – **increase gradually in strength**
fain (64, 71) – **gladly, willingly**
heifers (64) – **wives**
shingly (64) – **pebbly**
shin out (65) – **clear out; get away**
tanning yard (66) – **place where leather is made from rawhide**
sardonically (66) – **bitterly or scornfully derisive; sneeringly**
canting (66) – **moralizing**
outhouse (67) – **small building adjacent to the main house**
haggard (67) – **worn and exhausted**
insidious (68) – **subtle or stealthy in a harmful way**
asprawl (68) – **spread out**
voraciously (68) – **ravenously; in an extremely hungry way**
basaltic (70) – **dark volcanic rock having a glassy appearance**
Indian file (70) – **single file; one after another**
larch (71) – **deciduous trees having needlelike leaves clustered on short shoots**
inexorable (71) – **relentless; not easily dissuaded**
beetling crag (71) – **overhanging broken rock**
tethered (71) – **restrained with a short distance to move about**
lethargy (73) – **sluggishness; apathy**
conjure (74) – **solemnly call upon or entreat**

- baleful (74) – **portending evil; ominous**
sottish (74) – **drunken**
incessant (75) – **continuing without interruption**
privation (75) – **lack of the basic necessities of life**
malcontents (75) – **chronically dissatisfied persons**
sureties (76) – **promises made to secure against default; bail**
affable (76) – **gentle and gracious**
was a caution (77) – **slang for ‘something extraordinary’**
aortic aneurism (77, 80) – **localized enlargement of the aorta
caused by the blood acting upon a
part weakened by accident or disease**
remonstrated (79) – **pleaded in protest**
billets (80) – **positions; jobs**
livid (81) – **deathly pale; ashen**
jocosely (83) – **jokingly**
warders (83) – **prison guards**
ejaculated (83) – **exclaimed**
synthetically (83) – **reasoning from the general to the particular**
analytically (83) – **starting from given truths and reasoning to a
logical conclusion**
growler (84) – **four-wheeled, horse-drawn cab**
brougham (84) – **one-horse, enclosed carriage with four wheels
and an open driver’s seat in front, named for
the Scottish-born jurist, Henry Peter
Brougham, First Baron Brougham and Vaux
(1778-1868)**
nocturnal (84) – **night-time**
toxicologist (84) – **person who studies poisons and their treatment**
jarveys (85) – **Cockney slang for coachmen or cab drivers**
ferreted (85) – **uncovered; brought to light by searching**
*Populus me sibilat, at mihi plaudo Ipse domi simul ac nummos contem-
plar in arca* (86) – **Latin for “People hiss at me, but I am
satisfied with myself; I stay at home and contemplate
the money in my strongbox” However, Watson mis-
spelled *contemplor* as *contemplar*, and the quotation
is about a rich Athenian not a Roman miser.**

A STUDY IN SCARLET OPEN QUESTIONS

1. What was the 'single real clue' to which Holmes referred on the bottom of page 49?

The poison and the ring

2. Why did Jefferson Hope return for the ring? It was the only momento he had of Lucy (82) but it was a momento of her marriage to his hated enemy.

He wanted the ring to taunt Drebber. Unfortunately, he didn't get a chance to use it a second time.

3. Why wasn't Hope suspicious when he was summoned to Baker Street (82)?

Perhaps he wanted to be captured so he could tell his story.

4. Who was Hope's 'friend' (83), that is, who was the old lady who claimed the ring?

Hope was a stranger in London and a murderer. He would go to the head of crime in London for help. So his 'friend' must have been an employee of Professor Moriarty.

5. Why did Holmes say that he didn't know who Carlyle was (21) and then quote him (31)?

All of us at sometime know a quotation but do not know its source. On the other hand, there are several occasions where Holmes pulled Watson's leg. This may have been one of them.

6. Where did Watson get the story of the Avenging Angels?

Hope may have appended it to his written account.

A STUDY IN SCARLET SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. What was the name of the murderer?
 - a. Enoch Drebber
 - b. Jefferson Hope
 - c. John Rance
 - d. none of the above

2. The two murders were carried out using
 - a. poison
 - b. a knife
 - c. one with each of poison and a knife
 - d. none of the above

3. The murderer was employed in London as
 - a. a worker in a shipyard
 - b. a taxi driver
 - c. a waiter
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

A STUDY IN SCARLET INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. At what number in Lauritson Gardens was Enoch Drebbler's body found?
 - a. No. 3
 - b. No. 13
 - c. No. 31
 - d. none of the above

2. What was the name of one of the three constables who responded to John Rance's whistle?
 - a. William Whyte
 - b. Harry Murcher
 - c. Jim Browner
 - d. none of the above

3. What was the cause of Jefferson Hope's death?
 - a. an aortic aneurism
 - b. a heart attack
 - c. a ruptured appendix
 - d. none of the above

4. Watson says, "(The house) at Lauritson Gardens wore an ill-omened and minatory look." What does 'minatory' mean in that sentence?
 - a. dark
 - b. menacing
 - c. terrifying
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

A STUDY IN SCARLET ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. Which of the following cases did Holmes cite as having circumstances similar to the ones at No. 3 Lauriston Gardens?
 - a. The Camberwell Poisoning Case
 - b. The murder at 46, Audley Court
 - c. The death of Van Jansen in Utrecht
 - d. none of the above

2. Where was Harry Murcher's beat?
 - a. Duncan Street
 - b. Holland Grove
 - c. Kennington Park Gate
 - d. none of the above

3. Where had Drebber and Stangerson been prior to taking rooms at Madame Charpentier's boarding house?
 - a. Berlin
 - b. Copenhagen
 - c. Liverpool
 - d. none of the above

4. Where was Stangerson murdered?
 - a. Halliday's Private Hotel
 - b. Charing Cross Hotel
 - c. Kensington Hotel
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE SIGN OF FOUR DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Date of the chase down the Thames)

CLUES:

1. Major John Sholto died April 28, 1882 (97)
2. “For weeks and for months (after Major Sholto’s death) we (the Sholto brothers) dug ... every part of the garden ...” (104)
3. Thaddeus Sholto says, “Yesterday ... the treasure (was) discovered.” (104)
4. Holmes says “... they (the Sholtos) were six years looking for it (the treasure).” (108)
5. Mary Morstan received first pearl on May 4, 1882 and received a pearl on the same date in succeeding years until she had acquired six pearls (95)
6. Watson says, “It was a little past seven before we .. found our launch awaiting us.” (135)
7. “It was twilight before we reached the Tower (of London)” (137)
8. The only days between early November 1887 and early May 1888 on which sunset occurred between 6:50 pm and 7:20 pm were April 12 to April 30.
9. The Aurora disappeared the day after Holmes and Watson met Mary Morstan and Bartholomew Sholto was found dead (123)
10. Sherlock Holmes’s advertisement referred to the Aurora disappearing at 3 am last Tuesday (131)
11. April 2, 1888 was on Monday.



*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

12. Watson says that on the day he and Holmes met Mary Morstan, "The yellow glare from the shop-windows streamed out into the steamy, vaporous air ... " (98)
13. According to the London Times, the warmest, humid day in April 1888 was April 16.
14. Watson returned to Pondicherry Lodge with Toby at 3 am on the morning after the meeting with Mary Morstan (117)
15. The Baker Street Irregulars started their search for the Aurora on the day following the day when Holmes and Watson followed Toby (126)
16. The day after the Baker Street Irregulars began their search, Holmes, Watson and Jones chased the Aurora down the Thames (134)

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply the Sholtos started digging at the end of April or the beginning of May of 1882
- B. A, 3, and 4 imply the treasure was discovered 6 years after the search started, give or take three months, that is, between late January 1888 and early August 1888.
- C. 5 implies the sixth pearl was received May 4, 1887
- D. C implies the meeting with Mary Morstan took place before May 4, 1888 otherwise she would have received seven pearls.
- E. D, 6, 7, and 8 imply the date of the chase down the Thames was between April 12, 1888 and April 30, 1888.
- F. E, 9, 10, and 11 imply the meeting with Mary Morstan was Monday, April 16, 1888 or Monday, April 23, 1888
- G. F, 12, and 13 imply the meeting with Mary Morstan was Monday, April 16, 1888
- H. G, 14, 15, and 16 imply the chase down the Thames was Thursday, April 19, 1888

The chase down the Thames was on Thursday, April 19, 1888

THE SIGN OF FOUR VOCABULARY WORDS

- morocco (89) – **soft, fine leather of goatskin tanned with sumac**
sinewy (89) – **lean and muscular**
diffident (89) – **shy**
brusquely (89,132) – **abruptly and curtly**
abstruse (90) – **difficult to comprehend**
Euclid (90) – **Greek mathematician who developed a system
of geometry (circa 300 B.C.)**
didactic (90) – **inclined to teach**
Celtic (90) – **Welsh, Irish, or Scottish**
coup-de-maitres (91) – **master strokes**
tours-de-force (91) – **feats of great ingenuity**
lunkah (91) – **strong Indian cigar**
slaters (91) – **stone workers**
cork-cutters (91) – **people who cut large pieces of cork into
small objects such as bottle stoppers, etc.**
antecedents (91) – **ancestors**
dogmatic (92) – **authoritative; arrogant**
charlatanism (93) – **quackery, fakery**
dinted (93) – **dented**
guinea (93) – **1 £ plus 1 shilling i.e., 105% of a £**
dun-coloured (93) – **dull, dingy grayish-brown**
prosaic (93, 107) – **lacking in imagination; dull**
salver (93) – **tray for serving food or drinks**
languidly (96) – **listlessly**
treatise (97) – **extensive written discourse on a subject**
will-o'-the-wisp (97) – **thing that misleads by appearing
and disappearing**
demeanour (99) – **conduct, bearing**
khitmutgar (100, 104, 156) – **a Persian or Hindu male servant**
writhed (100) – **twisted because of pain or embarrassment**
pendulous (100) – **hanging, suspended**

- sanctum (100) – **private place where one is free from intrusion**
hookah (100) – **smoking pipe where the smoke is filtered through a liquid (usually perfumed water)**
mitral valve (100) – **heart valve between the left ventricle and the left auricle**
settee (101) – **sofa**
balsamic (101) – **odor of an aromatic resin**
Corot (101) – **Jean Baptiste Corot (1796 – 1875) French artist known for woodland scenes**
Savator Rosa (101) – **Italian artist (1615 – 1673) known for wild and romantic landscapes**
Borguereau (101) – **Adolphe William Bouguereau (1825 – 1905) French artist known for his religious and mythological scenes**
avarice (102) – **greed**
chaplet (102) – **a string of beads**
paroxysm(103) – **sudden outburst of emotion**
sahib (103, 147, 148) – **term of respect used by Indians when speaking to Europeans**
malevolence (103) – **hateful; exhibiting ill will**
sagacity (104, 112) – **keenness of judgment**
le mauvais goût mène au crime (104) – **French for ‘Bad taste leads to crime’**
befrogged (105) – **fastens by passing a button through a loop**
lappets (105) – **ear flaps**
valetudinarian (105) – **someone who is feeble or in delicate health**
nostrums (105) – **medicines recommended by their preparer**
girt (106) – **encircled**
inexorably (106) – **not being persuaded by pleas**
the fancy (106) – **boxing profession**
garret (107, 111, 120) – **part of the house just under the roof**
astrakhan (108) – **curly lambs wool**
retort (109, 130) – **laboratory vessel with an outlet tube, used for distillation, sublimation, or decomposition by heat**

carboys (109, 112) – **large glass bottles, usually encased in a protective crate**

pungent (109, 112) – **penetrating, biting, or caustic**

lath (109, 111) – **thin strip of wood**

inscrutable (109) – **not understandable**

querulous (110) – **habitually complaining**

ejaculated (110, 143) – **exclaimed**

snibbed (110) – **fastened or locked**

pensively (111) – **thoughtfully**

Senegambia (111) – **region in western Africa belonging to France; now the two republics of Senegal and Gambia**

precept (111) – **rule prescribing a particular course of action**

apex (111) – **vertex**

sagacity (112, 131) – **soundness of judgment**

creosote (112, 119, 121, 122) – **greenish-brown oily liquid used as a wood preservative and disinfectant**

shire (112) – **an English county**

rule of three (112) – **if three quantities of a proportion are known, then the fourth can be determined**

Hippocratic smile (112) – **smile that is a medical symptom**

'risus sardonius' (112) – **see Hippocratic smile above**

alkaloid (113) – **a compound such as morphine, quinine or caffeine**

portly (113) – **comfortably stout**

plethoric (113) – **bombastic**

palpitating (113) – **rapidly beating**

rabbit-warren (113) – **colony of rabbits**

Il n'y a pas des sots si incommodes que ceux qui ont de l'esprit (114) – **French for 'There are no fools so troublesome as those who have some wit'**

mare's nest (115) – **something believed to be wonderful but that turns out to be a hoax**

Wir sind gewohnt dass die Menschen verhöhnen was sie nicht verstehen

- (115) – **German for ‘We are used to seeing that Man despises what he never comprehends’ from Faust, Part I**
- stair-rods (116) – **brass rods at the base of each step to keep the stair carpet in place**
- labyrinth (116, 124) – **highly intricate and convoluted series of events**
- singularly (116) – **in a way that is beyond the ordinary or usual; remarkably**
- wiper (116, 117) – **viper**
- stoat (117) – **ermine when in its brown color phase**
- slowworm (117) – **small, harmless lizard; also called the blind-worm**
- guyed (117) – **made fun of**
- cranny (117) – **small opening**
- lop-eared (117) – **having bent or drooping ears**
- lurcher (117) – **cross-breed between a collie or sheepdog and a greyhound**
- bull’s eye (117) – **lantern using a lens of short focus to concentrate the beam of light**
- glow-worm (118) – **larvae of the female firefly**
- Martini bullet (118) – **bullet fired from a Martini-Henry rifle, a rifle use by British armed forces prior to 1889**
- connoisseur (119) – **person of informed and discriminating taste**
- culpable (119) – **deserving of blame for making a mistake**
- palpable (119) – **easily perceived; obvious**
- hypothesis (120) – **tentative explanation that accounts for a set of facts**
- Jean Paul (121) – **Johann Paul Friedrich Richter (1763 – 1825) German author of romances and humorous works as well as philosophical treatises**
- Carlyle (121) – **Thomas Carlyle (1795 – 1881) British man of letters**
- Richter (121) – **See Jean Paul above**

The Novels

- public-houses (121) – **drinking establishments; pubs**
wet (121) – **alcoholic drink**
the Oval (122) – **cricket ground in the south of London**
sawyers (122) – **people who saw timber into planks or boards**
lolling (122) – **hanging or drooping laxly**
punts (123) – **flat-bottomed, mastless boats**
skiffs (123) – **boats with oars**
coke (123) – **residue from bituminous coal after the coal has been distilled**
jetty (123) – **structure that projects into a body of water to protect a harbor from storms**
preconcerted (123) – **planned or arranged in advance**
wherry (124) – **a long light rowboat, sharply pointed at both ends**
sheets (124) – **the rear most seats in a boat**
wharfingers (125) – **managers or owners of wharfs**
hansom (125) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two with the driver mounted behind and reins going over the roof of the hood; invented by J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who patented the cab in 1834**
ubiquitous (125) – **seeming to be everywhere at the same time**
miscreants (126) – **villains**
bob (126) – **slang for a shilling**
tanner (126) – **slang for sixpence = 1/2 shilling**
shilling (127) – **one 20th of a £**
mace (127) – **ceremonial staff used as the symbol of authority**
aborigines (127) – **earliest known population of a region**
Terra del Fuegians (127) – **residents of an archipelago south of South America separated from the mainland by the Strait of Magellan**
morose (128, 130) – **melancholy; gloomy**
gaunt (128) – **emaciated and haggard**
half-sovereign (129) – **coin worth one-half of a pound**
knight-errands (129) – **men given to adventurous or quixotic conduct**
knocking yourself up (130) – **tiring yourself**
scuttled (130, 135) – **sank a boat by cutting a hole in its hull**

inquest (130) – **judicial inquiry usually held before a jury**

abstruse (130) – **difficult to understand**

pea-jacket (130, 132) – **sailor's short overcoat made of coarse
woolen cloth**

outré (132) – **unusual, weird**

cudgel (133) – **short, heavy stick**

side-whiskers (133) – **side burns**

petulant (133) – **unreasonably irritable or ill-tempered**

miracle plays (134) – **medieval drama portraying events in the
lives of saints and martyrs**

bon vivant (134) – **a lover of good living; a gourmet**

bumper (135) – **a glass or cup filled to the brim**

lair (135) – **hideaway**

the City (137) – **financial district of London**

lighters (137) – **barges used in loading and unloading ships**

stokers (137) – **men who feed fuel to a furnace on a steamship**

a priori (137) – **Latin for 'from the first'**

have the heels of us (137) – **get away from us; leave us behind**

tiller (138) – **lever used to turn a rudder and steer a boat**

coursed (138) – **hunted by pursuit; pursued game with grey-
hounds**

strident (138) – **shrill; discordant**

ulster (138) – **long, loose fitting, rough overcoat usually belted**

bestiality (138) – **marked by depravity or brutality**

unhallowed (139) – **not conforming to accepted ethical standards**

singular (139) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**

swing (140, 144) – **hang**

welted (140) – **beat severely; flogged**

lagged (140) – **be punished**

drawing-room (141) – **living room**

diaphanous (141) – **transparent**

annuity (142) – **annual income**

- tenner (143) – **ten pound banknote**
stolidly (143) – **showing little emotion**
kith or kin (143) – **friends or relatives**
ague (144, 149) – **malaria**
stoicism (144) – **indifference to pleasure or pain**
bracelets (144) – **handcuffs**
Queen's shilling (144) – **the money (one shilling) given to a soldier when he enlisted**
goose-step (144) – **marking time by raising the feet alternately without moving forward**
indigo (145) – **plant used to produce blue vegetable dye**
veranda (145) – **roofed porch extending along the outside of a building**
whisky-pegs (145) – **Anglo-Indian slang for whisky or brandy with soda**
cheroots (145, 153) – **cigars with square-cut ends**
nullah (145) – **Hindu word for ravine or valley**
sepoys (145) – **native British soldiers**
paddy-fields (146) – **rice fields**
Sikhs (146, 152) – **Indian religious sect who worship one invisible God**
bang (147) – **hashish; marijuana**
Feringhee (148) – **Indian term for a European**
rajah (148) – **Hindu prince who rules a territory**
sidepostern (148) – **side gate to a fort**
moidores (148) – **gold coins worth approximately 27 shillings**
Punjabees (149) – **residents of the province of Punjab in the north of India**
cummerbund (149) – **a loin-cloth or sash worn around the waist**
carbuncles (151) – **garnets**
agates (151) – **chalcedonies; translucent grayish quartz with microscopic crystals arranged in slender fibers in parallel bands**

cat's eye (151) – **precious gem that reflects a band of light that shifts position as the gem is turned**

beryls (151) – **transparent white, green, blue, yellow, or pink gems**

coronet (151) – **small crown worn by princes and princesses and by other nobles**

deposed (152) – **removed from power**

commuted (152) – **changed a penalty to a less severe one**

jack-in-office (152) – **insolent fellow in authority**

facer (153) – **sudden setback**

chokey (155) – **Anglo-Indian slang for jail or prison**

Goethe (157) – **Johann Wolfgang von Goethe (1749-1832)
German writer who wrote poetry, drama, and novels including the dramatic poem *Faust***

waterman (156) – **man working on a boat or among boats**

Schade dass die Natur nur einen Mensch aus dir schuf, Denn zum wüdtigen Mann was und zum Schelmen der stoff (158) – **German for 'Nature, alas, made only one being out of you although there was material for a good man and a rogue'**

surmised (158) – **inferred something without sufficiently conclusive evidence**

THE SIGN OF FOUR OPEN QUESTIONS

1. Watson says of himself, “In an experience of women which extends over many nations and three separate continents ... “ (94). Which three continents were they?

Probably Europe, Asia (India), and perhaps Australia.

2. When he is about to start on his trip over the roof, Holmes says to Watson. “... look out for Blondin.” (118) Who or what was Blondin?

Charles Blondin (1824-1897), whose real name was Jean Francois Gravelet, was a French acrobat who crossed Niagara Falls on a tightrope three times, 1855, 1859 and 1860.

3. One of the Baker Street Irregulars waved a white handkerchief to signal the Aurora’s departure from Jacobson’s Yard. (137) Where would a street urchin get a white handkerchief?

Holmes probably lent him the handkerchief.

4. Altheney Jones suggested sending police to trap Small and Tonga when they went to Jacobson’s Yard to board the Aurora. If the police were effectively disguised that would appear to be a sound plan. Why did Holmes reject it?

Holmes wanted to make the capture himself.

5. Why weren’t Holmes and Watson indicted for killing Tonga? They probably would have been acquitted on grounds of self-defense, but they did kill him.

Holmes and Watson as members of the privileged class and auxiliaries of the official police force would be given special consideration from Scotland Yard.

6. Holmes and Watson seem to feel that the treasure belonged to Mary Morstan and Thaddeus Sholto. On what grounds - legal or moral - would they own the treasure?

Only on the grounds that Mary and Thaddeus were from the upper class of society while the members of the Sign of Four and certainly Tonga were decidedly not.

7. Where did Jonathan Small get the money to pay Mordecai Smith so well? Smith spent lavishing (136) yet Tonga worked for pennies (156)

Small must have had some money and kept it back from Tonga who wouldn't know what to do with the money anyhow.

THE SIGN OF FOUR SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Why did the Sholto brothers dig up their garden?
 - a. to find a buried treasure
 - b. to find a missing corpse
 - c. to create an escape route
 - d. none of the above

2. What did Tonga use to kill Bartholomew Sholto?
 - a. a native spear
 - b. an aborigine axe
 - c. a poison dart
 - d. none of the above

3. What was unusual about Jonathan Small's legs?
 - a. one was shorter than the other
 - b. the feet were of quite different sizes
 - c. one was wooden
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE SIGN OF FOUR INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What percent solution of cocaine did Sherlock Holmes recommend to Dr. Watson?
 - a. 3%
 - b. 7%
 - c. 10%
 - d. none of the above
2. Which one of the following people was NOT a member of 'The Four'?
 - a. Dost Akbar
 - b. Abdullah Khan
 - c. Daulat Ras
 - d. Mahomet Singh
3. What kind of pipe did Thaddeus Sholto smoke?
 - a. a calabash
 - b. a hookah
 - c. a Meerschaum
 - d. none of the above
4. Thaddeus Sholto says, "I am compelled to be a valetudinarian." What does 'valetudinarian' mean in this sentence?
 - a. in delicate health
 - b. first in everything
 - c. a student of tobacco
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE SIGN OF FOUR ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. Jonathan Small planned to sail on the Esmerelda to what country?
 - a. Brazil
 - b. India
 - c. Portugal
 - d. none of the above

2. Where did Toby live?
 - a. under the Thames dockyards
 - b. Pondicherry Lodge
 - c. Pinchin Lane
 - d. none of the above

3. What was the name of Mordecai Smith's launch?
 - a. the Aurora
 - b. the Hotspur
 - c. the May Day
 - d. none of the above

4. Which French detective did Holmes say had consulted him?
 - a. Auguste Dupin
 - b. Emile le Coq
 - c. Francois le Villard
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE HOUND OF THE BASKERVILLES DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Date Hound was killed.)

CLUES:

1. The story was published in serialized form from August 1901 through May 1902 which was when Holmes was presumed to be dead.
2. Holmes says "... all accounts which you (Watson) have been so good as to give of my own small achievements ..." (669)
N.B. 'accounts' is plural
3. "A Scandal in Bohemia" was published in July 1891
4. Holmes and Watson met on the moor on October 18 (732) and the hound was killed on the following day, that is, October 19.
5. The hound was killed on Friday (720)
6. October 19, 1894 and October 19, 1900 were on Friday.
7. Early in the morning, four days before the hound was killed, Watson and Sir Henry chased Selden across the moor and "... the moon was low upon the right." (726)
8. On October 15, 1900, the moon rose shortly after 11 pm.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 implies it was before August 1901
- B. 2 and 3 imply it was after July 1891
- C. 4 and 5 imply it was Friday, October 19
- D. C and 6 imply it was 1894 or 1900
- E. D, 7, and 8 imply it was 1900

The hound was killed on Friday, October 19, 1900

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE HOUND OF THE BASKERVILLES VOCABULARY WORDS

hearth-rug (669) – **rug laid on a floor in front of a fireplace**

Penang lawyer (669) – **walking stick made from the stem of a palm tree from Penang, an island off the west coast of Malaya**

M.R.C.S. (669, 672) – **Member of the Royal College of Surgeons**

ferrule (669) – **metal cap on the end of a walking stick to prevent the stick from splitting**

piqued (670) – **had a feeling of wounded pride**

settee (670) – **sofa**

frock-coat (671, 690) – **close fitting, double-breasted, knee-length coat**

dolichocephalic (672) – **long headed; a skull whose breadth is less than 4/5ths of its length**

supra-orbital (672, 686) – **situated above the orbit of the eye**

parietal fissure (672) – **line running down the center of the skull from front to back**

fulsome (672) – **insincere**

Bertillon (672) – **Alphonse Bertillon (1853 – 1914), French criminal expert, who developed a system for identifying criminals through body measurements**

Great Rebellion (674) – **English civil wars between the years 1641 and 1652**

gainsaid (674) – **denied**

wanton (674, 701) – **immoral**

yeoman (674) – **small farmer who pays a fee for the right to farm the land**

Michaelmas (674) – **September 29, day of the Archangel Michael; autumn term in school**

league (674) – **three miles**

flagons (674) – **large bottles for use on a table**

trenchers (674) – **a flat piece of wood on which meat is carved**

grooms (674, 699) – **men employed to take care of horses**

- agape (674) – **in a state of wonder**
goyal (675) – **deep gully**
roysterers (675, 750) – **swaggering bullies**
twain (675) – **two**
nouveaux riches (676) – **those who have recently become rich
and who flaunt their newly acquired
wealth**
yew (677, 679, 680, 684, 702, 706, 714) – **slow growing ever-
green of moderate height**
nocturnal (677) – **nightly**
dyspnoea (677) – **difficulty in breathing**
kin (677, 715) – **relative**
Bushman (678) – **nomadic people from South Africa**
Hottentot (678) – **light skinned race native to South Africa**
gig (678) – **light, one-horse, two-wheeled carriage**
chimerical (678) – **unreal; fanciful**
wicket-gate (680) – **small gate at the entrance to a field**
farrier (681) – **blacksmith**
parish (682, 714) – **a division of an English county that gov-
erns education and sanitation**
vestry (682) – **residents of a church parish**
shag (682) – **strong, coarsely cut tobacco**
Ordnance map (683) – **map showing everything in great detail,
including buildings, houses, etc.**
surmise (684, 745, 747) – **to infer something without suffi-
ciently conclusive evidence**
hypotheses (684, 695) – **tentative explanations that account for
a set of facts**
singular (684, 688, 739) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual;
remarkable**
baronet (684, 688, 706, 713, 717, 719, 720, etc.) – **hereditary
title next below a baron**
pugnacious (684) – **belligerent**
foolscap (685, 688) – **13” x 16” writing paper, with a fool's cap
and bell as a watermark**

The Novels

- cajoled (686) – **urged with gentle and repeated appeals**
Esquimau (686, 687) – **eskimo**
maxillary (686) – **jawbone**
leaded bourgeois (687) – **small printers' type with strips of metal used to separate lines**
leader (687) – **leading editorial in a newspaper**
varnished (688) – **polished**
squire (688) – **courtesy title of a chief land owner, usually the lord of the manor**
languid (689) – **listless**
hansom (690, 696) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two with the driver mounted behind and reins going over the roof of the hood; invented by J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who patented the cab in 1834**
outside porter (691) – **gatekeeper**
shilling (698, 692) – **one-twentieth of a pound**
patent leathers (693) – **shoes made of black leather finished to a hard, glossy surface**
venerable (695) – **worthy of reverence**
entailed (695) – **limited to a specified succession of heirs**
sovereign (697, 698) – **gold coin worth 1 £**
foil (697) – **fencing sword with a circular guard and a thin, flexible blade**
guinea (697, 698) – **1 £ plus 1 shilling**
toff (698) – **a man with a very fancy manner and dress**
conjectures (698, 745, 747) – **judgments based on inconclusive or incomplete evidence**
audacious (698, 745) – **recklessly daring; bold**
first-class carriage (699) – **railway car that offers the best available accommodations**
imprudent (699) – **unwise**
Celt (700) – **a person who lived in ancient times in what is now Wales, Ireland, or Scotland**

Gaelic (700) – **Scottish Celt**

Inverness (700) – **from Inverness, Scotland**

prosaic (700) – **dull; matter of fact**

pair of cobs (700) – **two short-legged, strong horses**

hart's-tongue fern (700) – **fern with long, fleshy fronds (leaves)**

bracken (700) – **weedy fern with large, triangular fronds (leaves)**

mottled (700, 758, 760) – **spotted or blotched with different colors**

brambles (700, 707) – **prickly shrubs or bushes**

heath-clad (701) – **covered with low growing vegetation especially heather**

warders (701) – **prison guards**

craggy cairns (701, 725, 730) – **heaps of stones used as markers**

tor (701, 726, 727, 730, 736) – **rocky outcropping**

russet (701, 730, 760) – **reddish-brown**

lichens (701) – **branching growth of a fungus on rocks or tree trunks**

Swan and Edison (702) – **English manufacturer of electric light devices**

crenellated (702) – **having low protective walls**

mullioned (702, 704) – **having vertical strips dividing the panes**

baulks (702, 758) – **beams of timber that are roughly squared**

balustraded (703) – **having a horizontal rail and a row of posts that support the rail**

dais (703) – **raised platform**

buck (703) – **fashionable man; a dandy**

copses (703) – **thicket of small trees or bushes**

efface (704) – **erase**

pallid (704) – **abnormally pale**

scullery-maid (704) – **servant who takes care of and washes the dishes and other kitchen utensils**

flaxen (706) – **pale grayish-yellow color**

surgery (706) – **doctor's office**

undulating (707) – **appearing wave-like**

The Novels

- sedges (708) – **coarse rush-like plants growing in wet places**
bittern (708) – **heron-like marsh bird, formerly in north of England**
wigwams (709) – **Native American dwelling having a conical framework covered with hides**
Cyclopides (709, 710) – **black and white butterfly now called Hesperia**
mare's tail (709) – **plant resembling a horse's tail**
grazier (710) – **person who grazes cattle for market**
Lepidoptera (711) – **butterfly with four membranous wings covered with small scales**
monoliths (712) – **large blocks of stone**
antiquarian (713) – **someone who studies ancient times**
fortnight (713) – **two weeks**
approbation (713) – **expression of warm approval; praise**
cotton grass (713) – **perennial grasslike plants with conspicuous tufts of cottony bristles**
disapprobation (714) – **disapproval; condemnation**
tête-à-tête (714) – **two persons in intimate conversation**
barrow (714, 715) – **burial ground**
choleric (714) – **easily angered; bad-tempered**
neolithic (715, 739) – **dating to the cultural period beginning around 10,000 B.C.**
box-room (715) – **storage room for luggage and boxes**
puritanical (715) – **marked by stern morality**
circumspectly (716) – **heedful of the circumstances and their potential consequences**
budget (716) – **collection of information**
clandestine (717) – **done in secret to conceal an improper purpose**
peremptory (719) – **not allowing contradiction or refusal**
brusquely (720) – **in a discourteously blunt way**
gallery (721) – **narrow balcony**
guttering (725) – **burning low and unsteadily; flickering**
distract (727, 755) – **inattentive or preoccupied due to anxiety**

felony (728) – **a crime in early English law that was punishable by forfeiture of land or goods or by loss of life or a bodily part**

inquest (729) – **judicial inquiry into the cause of a death**

waterproof (730, 738) – **raincoat**

dog-cart (730) – **a cart with two seats placed back-to-back; the name is derived from a box that is under rear seat and was originally used to carry dogs**

pittance (731) – **meager allowance**

equivocal (731) – **open to more than one interpretation**

écarté (731) – **card game for two players**

sitting-room (733) – **living room**

almoner (734) – **person who distributed alms (charity) on behalf of another**

incessant (735) – **continuing without interruption**

trap (735, 751) – **one-horse, two-wheeled, open carriage**

reticent (735) – **reluctant; unwilling**

unwonted (736) – **unusual**

magnates (736) – **powerful or influential persons**

warren (736) – **enclosure for small game animals**

effigy (736, 738) – **crude figure or dummy representing a hated person**

decanter (738) – **decorative bottle used for serving wine**

curlew (738) – **bird related to the woodcock**

cleft (738) – **crack or crevice**

pannikin (739) – **tin cup**

spirits (739) – **liquor**

curt (739) – **rudely brief or abrupt**

Spartan (739) – **simple, frugal, or austere**

immutable (739) – **not susceptible to change**

incisive (740) – **penetrating, clear, and sharp**

ironical (740) – **marked by a deliberate contrast between apparent and intended meaning**

lintel (740) – **horizontal beam forming upper part of a door frame**

The Novels

tenacity (740) – **tendency to persistently hold on to something**
girt (742) – **surrounded**

gorse bushes (743) – **low shrub growing on barren land**

precipitous (745) – **extremely steep**

beetling (745) – **jutting out; overhanging**

paroxysm (745) – **sudden outburst of emotion**

stolid (747) – **sensible and impassive**

Kneller (749) – **Sir Godfrey Kneller (1646 – 1723) German-
English portrait painter**

Reynolds (749) – **Sir Joshua Reynolds (1723 – 1792) English
portrait painter, principal portrait painter of
George III**

Cavalier (749) – **man who fought for Charles I against the
Roundheads; a 17th century Royalist**

love-locks (750) – **long, flowing locks of a man's hair that
are allowed to hang down in front of the
shoulder**

betimes (750) – **early**

rueful (752) – **inspiring pity or compassion**

warrant (752) – **document authorizing an officer to make a
search or seizure**

out-house (755, 760, 766) – **small building adjacent to the
main house**

serrated (756) – **saw-toothed**

hackles (757) – **erectile hairs along the back of the neck**

dewlap (757) – **fold of loose skin hanging from the neck**

gaunt (757) – **lean**

swathed (758) – **wrapped up; bound**

defiled (759) – **polluted; desecrated**

quagmire (759) – **land with a soft, muddy surface**

miasmatic (759) – **thick and noxious; poisonous**

tenacious (760) – **holding on persistently**

morass (760) – **area of low-lying, soggy ground**

- bog-girt (760) – **surrounded by soft, naturally waterlogged ground**
- barrister (761) – **an attorney who can plead cases in the superior courts**
- infamous (761) – **having an exceedingly bad reputation; notorious**
- purloined (761) – **stolen in a violation of trust**
- consumptive (762) – **suffering from tuberculosis**
- infamy (762) – **with an evil reputation**
- entomology (762) – **scientific study of insects**
- specious (763) – **having the ring of truth but actually fallacious**
- audacity (764) – **fearless daring**
- outré* (764) – **unusual, weird**
- Les Huguenots (766) – **opera written by the German composer Giacomo Meyerbeer (1791 – 1864)**
- De Reszkes (766) – **Jean De Reszke (1850 – 1925) celebrated Polish operatic tenor**
- Marcini's (766) – **fictional London restaurant**

THE HOUND OF THE BASKERVILLES OPEN QUESTIONS

1. Stapleton certainly knew the name of the hotel at which Dr. Mortimer and Sir Henry Baskerville were staying. After all, his wife sent a message to Sir Henry there. Stapleton also must have known that Sir Henry and Dr. Mortimer had not checked out of the hotel. Why then was Stapleton shadowing them?

He wanted to divert Holmes.

2. Stapleton was a stranger in London so he could not have known the hotel porter personally. How then did he get the porter to steal Sir Henry's boot? A bribe is possible, but Stapleton could not have afforded much of a bribe, and it is unlikely that the porter would have taken a chance on losing his position for a small bribe.

Perhaps Stapleton didn't bribe the porter after all. Could Dr. Mortimer have taken the boot and given it to Stapleton?

3. How was the missing boot returned to the hotel room? Dr. Mortimer and Sir Henry both said they searched the room (696), and the German waiter said that he didn't bring it back (696).

Perhaps Dr. Mortimer returned it. See 2. above.

4. Why did Dr. Mortimer try to dissuade Sir Henry from telling Holmes about the missing boot (688)?

Mortimer did not want Holmes to find that clue.

5. How did Dr. Mortimer's spaniel wander through the maze on the moor? There was no scent to follow.

Mortimer took the spaniel through the maze.

6. Dr. Mortimer was an expert on skulls and anatomy. Why then didn't he recognize the portrait of Hugo Baskerville as a likeness of Stapleton as did Holmes?

Mortimer did recognize the resemblance. He already knew who Stapleton was.

7. From the answers to the above queries, what conclusion can you draw about the relationship between Dr. Mortimer and Stapleton?

Mortimer and Stapleton were companions in crime and intended to share in the spoils.

8. What do you think about Holmes allowing Dr. Mortimer to accompany Sir Henry on a long voyage?

Not much. It would not be surprising to hear that Sir Henry had been lost overboard. See also p. 865 in *The Valley of Fear* where Douglas is lost overboard and Holmes says, "I feared as much."

THE HOUND OF THE BASKERVILLES SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. The hound belonged to
 - a. Frankland
 - b. Dr. Mortimer
 - c. Jack Stapleton
 - d. None of the above

2. When he was on the moor, Sherlock Holmes lived in
 - a. a cave
 - b. a tent
 - c. a stone hut
 - d. none of the above

3. What was Beryl Stapleton's relationship to Jack Stapleton?
 - a. She was his wife
 - b. She was his sister
 - c. She was his daughter
 - d. None of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE HOUND OF THE BASKERVILLES INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. Where did the Stapletons stay in London?
 - a. the Langham
 - b. the Mexborough Hotel
 - c. the Northumberland Hotel
 - d. none of the above

2. Where did Laura Lyons live?
 - a. Bovey Tracey
 - b. Coombe Tracey
 - c. Grimpen
 - d. none of the above

3. Which one of the following names did Rodger Baskerville use as an alias?
 - a. Cartwright
 - b. Franklin
 - c. Vandeleur
 - d. none of the above

4. As he entered the stone hut on the moor, Watson says, "I saw ... a pannikin and a half full bottle of spirits standing in the corner." What is the meaning of 'pannikin' in this sentence?
 - a. a cooking pot
 - b. a small plate
 - c. a tin cup
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE HOUND OF THE BASKERVILLES ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. What was the name of the school in Yorkshire run by the Stapletons before they moved to Devonshire?
 - a. St. Botolph's
 - b. St. Oliver's
 - c. St. Stephen's
 - d. none of the above
2. What was the name of the tor on which Holmes was standing when Watson saw him on the moor at night?
 - a. Black Tor
 - b. High Tor
 - c. Hound Tor
 - d. none of the above
3. How often did Barrymore signal to Selden?
 - a. every night
 - b. every second night
 - c. twice a week
 - d. none of the above
4. Which one of the following was NOT in the cloth bundle left on the moor by Cartwright for Holmes?
 - a. a loaf of bread
 - b. two tins of preserved peaches
 - c. tinned tongue
 - d. a bottle of spirits

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE VALLEY OF FEAR DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Date of Holmes's first involvement in the case)

CLUES:

1. "Being the seventh of January ... " (773)
2. "... the events (apparent murder of John Douglas) of the night of January 6th ..." (781)
3. "Those were the early days at the end of the '80's, ..." (773)
4. Douglas says to Watson, "I've heard of you. You're the historian of this bunch." (812)
5. *A Study in Scarlet* was published in December 1887.
6. Holmes says, "... with the help ... of Dr. Watson's umbrella, I was able ... to fish up (from the moat) ... this bundle (which contained the missing dumb-bell)" (810)
7. The temperature in England on January 7, 1889 was below freezing.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply Holmes's involvement started on January 7
- B. 3 implies it was 1887, 1888 or 1889
- C. A, 4, and 5 imply it was 1888 or later
- D. 6 implies that the moat was not frozen over.
- E. A, D, and 7 imply it was not 1889
- F. B, C, and E imply it was 1888
- G. A and F imply it was January 7, 1888

**Holmes was first involved in the adventure on
Saturday, January 7, 1888**

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE VALLEY OF FEAR VOCABULARY WORDS

- sardonic (769) – **bitterly scornful**
nom de plume (769) – **pen name**
pawky (769) – **shrewd and cunning**
solatium (770) – **compensation for injury to one's feelings**
asteroid (770) – **small planetoid revolving round the sun
between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter**
traduce (770) – **disgrace to by making malicious and false statements**
apocrypha (770) – **hidden things, secrets**
innate (770) – **inborn; inherent**
exultant (771) – **marked by great joy or jubilation; triumphant**
epistle (771, 865) – **letter**
unsavoury (771) – **distasteful or disagreeable**
Machiavellian (771) – **Nicolo Machiavelli (1469-1527) Italian
author of *The Prince*, first scientific
analysis of political power**
scintillating (772) – **throwing off sparks; sparkling**
coruscation (772) – **sudden display of intellectual brilliance**
terse (772) – **brief and to the point**
garrulous (772) – **rambling; tiresomely talkative**
auspicious (772) – **successful; prosperous**
bespoke (773) – **told of; indicated**
green-grocer (773) – **vegetable seller**
foolscap (773) – **13" x 16" writing sheets, with a fool's cap and
bells as a watermark**
dour (773, 799) – **sour or sullen**
Aberdonian (773, 786) – **someone from Aberdeen, Scotland**
prone (774) – **having a tendency toward; inclined**
callous (774, 799) – **emotionally hardened; unfeeling**
C.I.D. (775) – **Criminal Investigation Department of Scotland
Yard; the Metropolitan Police**

Jean Baptiste Greuze (775, 776) – **French artist (1725 – 1805) known for his painting of everyday life and morality scenes and for the delicacy of his portraiture**

exiguous (776) – **scanty in amount, diminutive**

Jonathan Wild (777) – **(1683 – 1725) central figure in London crime during the early part of the 18th century**

hypothesis (778, 790, 802) – **tentative explanation that accounts for a set of facts**

milk train (778) – **train that delivered milk and stopped at every station hence was a slow train**

snorter (778, 785, 798) – **slang for anything exceptionally remarkable for size, strength, mystery, etc.**

villas (779) – **large, luxurious country houses**

venerable (779) – **worthy of reverence and respect**

Hugo de Capus (779) – **presumably a Norman nobleman to whom Birlstone was granted by William Rufus (see the Red King below)**

fortalice (779) – **small fort**

the Red King (779) – **William II Rufus (1056 – 1100), King of England from 1087 to 1100 and the son of William the Conqueror**

Jacobean times (779, 807) – **James I (1603-1625); James II (1685-1688)**

feudal (779, 780) – **built between the 9th and 15th centuries**

turbid (780, 787) – **cloudy, roiled**

windlass (780, 818) – **lifting machine consisting of a horizontal cylinder turned by a crank so that a line attached to the bridge is wound around the cylinder**

moulder (780) – **crumble into dust; disintegrate**

grizzling, grizzled (780, 804, 811, 849, 850) – **flecked with gray**

- reticent (780, 792, 849) – **reluctant or unwilling to discuss something**
- acute (780) – **sharp; sensitive**
- denizens (781) – **native inhabitants**
- bucolic (782) – **pastoral, rustic**
- a rum thing (784) – **puzzling, exciting, bothersome**
- dog-cart (784) – **a cart with two seats placed back-to-back; name is derived from box under rear seat, a box originally used to carry dogs**
- ruddy face (785) – **face with a healthy, reddish color**
- bandy legs (785) – **legs bowed or bent in an outward curve; bowlegged**
- gaiters (785) – **cloth or leather covering for the legs extending from the instep to the ankle or knee**
- fluting (785) – **grooves formed by narrow pleats between the barrels**
- pollarded elms (787) – **elms cut back to the trunk to promote growth**
- sward (787) – **grassy surface**
- yews (787, 798) – **conifer (evergreen) trees**
- gables (787) – **triangular section of wall at the end of a peaked roof in the space between the two sloping lines of the roof**
- gnarled (788) – **rugged and roughened from old age or work**
- splay-foot (790, 798) – **abnormally flat and turned-out foot**
- spanner (791, 850) – **a wrench**
- pantry (792, 801) – **room off a kitchen where food, tableware, linens, and similar items are stored**
- implacable (793) – **impossible to appease or pacify by making concessions**
- transfigured (798) – **had his outward appearance dramatically changed; transformed**
- girded (798) – **encircled**
- balm (798) – **soothing, healing, or comforting quality**
- demure (798) – **modest and reserved in manner**
- reserve (799) – **keeping his feelings and thoughts to himself**

- levity (799) – **inappropriate gaiety; frivolity**
high tea (799) – **fairly substantial meal that includes tea and is served in the late afternoon or early evening**
debonair (799) – **affable or courteous in bearing or manner**
fathomed (800) – **comprehended; completely understood**
unilateral (800) – **affecting only one side**
asceticism (800) – **appearance of extreme self-denial**
inglenook (800) – **chimney corner where there are seats**
obtrusive (800) – **undesirably noticeable**
ululation (801) – **howling as from a dog or a wolf**
vendetta (802) – **bitter, destructive feud**
genius loci (803) – **a beneficent spirit or demon**
valise (803, 804) – **a case for clothes or toilet articles**
porter (804) – **doorman**
chambermaid (804) – **maid who cleans and cares for bedrooms**
reefer jacket (804) – **close-fitting double-breasted jacket of thick cloth**
docketing (806) – **summarizing**
singular (806, 815, 817, 862) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
waistcoat (807, 837) – **vest**
James I (807) – **(1566 – 1625) King of England who also served as King of Scotland as James VI**
verbatim (807) – **in exactly the same words; word for word**
Charles (807) – **Charles I (1600 – 1649), King of England from 1625 until his execution in 1649**
the Second George (807) – **George II (1683 – 1760), King of Great Britain and Ireland from 1727 to 1760**
deuced (807) – **darned; confounded**
amiabilities (807) – **friendly talk**
Weald (808) – **district of southeastern England lying across Sussex, Kent, and the South Downs**
hostelry (808) – **inn; hotel**
sordid (809) – **depressing**
denouement (809) – **final outcome**

- inference (809) – **drawing a logical conclusion from premises assumed to be true**
- sombre (809) – **dark and gloomy**
- asperity (809) – **harshness, sharpness of tone**
- casement (810) – **window that opens outward on hinges**
- rasping (810) – **harsh, grating sounds**
- fowling piece (810) – **light shotgun used for shooting birds and small animals**
- rector (811) – **principal of a school, college, or university**
- emissaries (811) – **people sent on a mission to represent the interests of another**
- consternation (811) – **sense of paralyzing dismay**
- acid (811) – **with an unpleasant tone**
- irony (811) – **words that express something opposite to their literal meaning**
- warrant (811, 844) – **written authorization to make a search, a seizure, or an arrest**
- peine forte et dure* (811) – **heavy and harsh punishment**
- jack-in-a-box (812) – **toy consisting of a clown-like puppet that springs out of a box when the lid is opened**
- connivance (812) – **knowledge of and tacit consent to the commission of an illegal act by another**
- gorges (815) – **deep, narrow passages with steep rocky sides, ravines**
- crag (815) – **steeply projecting mass of rock forming part of a rugged cliff**
- gregarious (816) – **seeking and enjoying the company of others; sociable**
- slag (816, 820, 850, 851) – **the waste that is left after using heat to separate the iron out of metallic ore**
- collieries (816, 831) – **coal mines**
- swarthy (816, 826, 862, 863) – **having a dark complexion**
- heeled (816) – **armed**

- demeanour (818) – **behavior; deportment**
gripsack (819, 820, 848) – **small suitcase**
turbulent (819) – **unruly**
veranda (819) – **roofed and partly enclosed porch that extends along the outside of a house**
piquant (820) – **charming; interesting**
planing mill (821) – **mill where wood is cut into boards or sheets**
obtruded (822) – **thrust; pushed forward**
circumlocution (822) – **evasiveness; roundabout expressions**
acushla (823, 825, 847, 856) – **an Irish term of endearment**
curtly (824) – **rudely brief or abrupt**
gilt (826) – **covered with a thin layer of gold or something resembling gold**
audacity (826) – **fearless daring**
courtiers (816) – **people who practice flattery**
pea-jacket (828) – **sailor's short overcoat of coarse woolen cloth**
cowed (829) – **frightened by a show of force**
baleful (830) – **portending evil; ominous**
colleen (830) – **Irish expression for a pretty girl**
bunker (831) – **storage place**
queer (831) – **counterfeit money**
fêted (832) – **honored**
postulant (832) – **candidate for admission usually to religious orders**
mettle (835) – **courage and fortitude**
croaker (837) – **person who grumbles or habitually predicts evil**
stole (837) – **long scarf worn over the shoulders and behind the neck**
compunction (837) – **uneasiness caused by a sense of guilt**
opprobrium (837) – **disgrace following shameful conduct**
patent (837) – **obvious; plain**
infamous (840) – **having an exceedingly bad reputation; notorious**
excommunicated (842) – **deprived of the right of church membership by ecclesiastical authority**

- sitting-room (843, 846) – **living room**
- wry (843) – **twisted in an expression of distaste or displeasure**
- imprecations (845) – **curses**
- deposed (845) – **testified**
- dock (846) – **place where the prisoner stands in the courtroom**
- Danton (848) – **Georges Jacques Danton (1759 – 1794) leader in the French Revolution; his moderate policies were opposed by Robespierre**
- Robespierre (848) – **Maximillian Robespierre (1758–1794) extremist, lawyer, revolutionary leader during the French Revolution**
- frock coat (848) – **close fitting, double-breasted, knee-length coat**
- abstainers (849) – **people who did not drink alcoholic beverages**
- clinkers (850) – **irregular, hard lumps of ash that remain after the combustion of coal**
- contretemps (851) – **unforeseen event that disrupts the normal course of things**
- blood-mottled (851) – **covered with spots or blotches of blood**
- plaudits (851) – **enthusiastic expressions of praise or approval**
- warned (851) – **notified in advance**
- colour sergeant (851) – **non-commissioned officer in charge of the flag**
- quarries (852) – **open pits from which coal is obtained by digging, cutting and blasting**
- resolute (853) – **determined; unwavering**
- haggard (854) – **appearing worn and exhausted**
- physic (854) – **medicine; cure**
- no show (854) – **no chance**
- keening (854) – **mourning the dead using a shrill voice**
- wake (854) – **watch over the body of a deceased person before burial**
- bonny (856) – **pretty**
- Solomon (857) – **(10th century BC) son of David and Bathsheba; succeeded David as King of Israel and was renowned for his wisdom**

felon (857) – **someone who has committed a grave crime such as murder, rape, or burglary**

stick at nothing (858) – **not back away from any challenge**

athwart (860) – **from side to side; crosswise**

deal table (861) – **table with a wooden top**

lithe (862) – **supple; graceful**

strident (863) – **grating or shrill**

police trial (865) – **trial for those persons brought up on charges made by the police**

Quarter Session (865) – **courts held quarterly in rural areas by justices of the peace**

enigmatic (865) – **puzzling**

superscription (865) – **words written above the body of the letter, perhaps the name of the writer and the address and date**

unwonted (865) – **out of the ordinary; unusual**

triphammer (866) – **heavy, power-operated hammer**

THE VALLEY OF FEAR OPEN QUESTIONS

1. On page 811 Holmes says to Douglas "I am sure you will find it best ... (to tell the truth about Baldwin)." Then on page 865 when he hears of the Douglas being lost overboard, Holmes says "I feared as much." If Holmes feared the Douglas was in danger, why did he allow him to go to his death?

Holmes assumed that Moriarty would know of Baldwin's murder and attempt to murder Douglas. Therefore, Holmes thought that Douglas would be safer away from England.

2. After McMurdo's initiation and the attack on the editor, McMurdo wrote a long letter (page 840). To whom did he write?

Probably to his bosses at Pinkertons

3. When McGinty and others were acquitted of the attack on the editor, a little, dark bearded, resolute fellow said, "You damned murderers!" Who was this little man?

There is no clue to this at all.

THE VALLEY OF FEAR SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Which one of the following names did Jack Douglas use in the story?
 - a. McGinty
 - b. Barker
 - c. Jack McMurdo
 - d. none of the above

2. Holmes searched the moat for
 - a. the murder weapon
 - b. a dumb bell
 - c. clothes
 - d. none of the above

3. The initiation ordeal that Birdy Edwards had to endure was
 - a. cutting his arm to draw blood to sign his name
 - b. a needle put through his nose
 - c. a red-hot brand applied to his arm
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE VALLEY OF FEAR INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What is the name of the artist who painted the portrait hanging in Professor Moriarty's study?
 - a. Vincent van Gogh
 - b. Jean Baptiste Greuze
 - c. Rembrandt van Rijn
 - d. none of the above
2. In what state did Douglas and Barker have their successful mining venture?
 - a. California
 - b. Montana
 - c. Nevada
 - d. none of the above
3. What was Porlock's first name?
 - a. Andrew
 - b. Fred
 - c. Peter
 - d. none of the above
4. When the manager of the Crow Hill Mine was murdered, the mine engineer, Menzies, "... gave a roar of rage at the sight and rushed with an iron spanner at the murderers ... " What is the meaning of the word 'spanner' in this sentence?
 - a. crow bar
 - b. axe
 - c. wrench
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE VALLEY OF FEAR & ADVANCED QUIZ

1. What was the title of the portrait hanging in Professor Moriarty's study?
 - a. La Jeune Fille à l'agneau
 - b. The Laughing Cavalier
 - c. Young Girl with a Lamb
 - d. none of the above
2. Which one of the following was NOT one of the rings that Jack Douglas wore on his left hand?
 - a. a nugget ring
 - b. a gold wedding band
 - c. a silver Masonic ring
 - d. a twisted snake ring
3. Where in California did Douglas and Barker have their successful mining venture?
 - a. Arcadia Valley
 - b. Benito Canyon
 - c. High Sierra
 - d. none of the above
4. Lawler and Andrews were sent to Vermissa to carry out the murder of Josiah H. Dunn who was the manager of one of the mines in Vermissa that did not cooperate with Lodge 341. What was the name of the mine, which Dunn managed?
 - a. Crow Hill
 - b. Gilmerton
 - c. Iron Dike
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

ANSWERS TO QUIZZES

QUESTION	1	2	3	4
Study in Scarlet				
Simple	b	c	b	xx
Intermediate	a	b	a	b
Advanced	c	b	b	a
Sign of Four				
Simple	a	c	c	xx
Intermediate	b	c	b	a
Advanced	a	c	a	c
Hound of the Baskervilles				
Simple	c	c	a	xx
Intermediate	b	b	c	c
Advanced	b	a	b	d
Valley of Fear				
Simple	c	b	c	xx
Intermediate	b	a	b	c
Advanced	a	c	b	a

The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes



"You see it, Watson?" he yelled. "You see it?"

The Adventure of the Speckled Band
Artist: Philip Cornell

A SCANDAL IN BOHEMIA DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Date of the King of Bohemia's visit to 221B Baker Street)

CLUES:

1. The King asked Holmes and Watson to pledge themselves to secrecy for two years (164)
2. The story was first published in July 1891
3. Holmes says, "Wedlock suits you Watson" (162)
4. Watson met his future wife, Mary Morstan, on April 16, 1888 (see *The Sign of Four*)
5. It was the 20th of March 1888 (161)
6. Watson had illegible handwriting
7. On the day of the King's visit Holmes says Watson had been getting himself "very wet lately" (162) and Watson admits he had "a country walk on Thursday and came home in a dreadful mess" (162) **N.B.** Watson does not say last Thursday
8. March 1, 1889 was Friday.
9. In 1889 there was rain on March 21; it was dry on March 28.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply it was on or before July 1889
- B. 3 and 4 imply it was after April 1888
- C. 5 implies it was in March 1888 which appears to contradict B
- D. 6, B and C imply that it could have been March 1889 and around the 20th
- E. 7 implies the King's visit was on Friday
- F. D, E, and 8 imply that Watson's walk in the rain was on March 21 or March 28
- G. F and 9 imply that Watson's walk was on March 21 and the King's visit was March 22

The King visited Baker Street on Friday, March 22, 1889

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

A SCANDAL IN BOHEMIA VOCABULARY WORDS

- eclipses (161) – **surpasses; outshines**
- predominates (161) – **dominates or prevails over**
- akin (161) – **having a similar quality or character; analogous**
- gibe (161) – **mocking or jeering remark**
- grit (161) – **small grains of sand or stone**
- dubious (161) – **doubtful**
- Bohemian (161) – **like a person who disregards conventional standards of behavior**
- singular (161, 162) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- effusive (162) – **excessive in emotional expression; gushy**
- spirit case (162) – **a locked cabinet containing alcoholic beverages**
- gasogene (162) – **apparatus for impregnating water with carbon dioxide; a seltzer bottle**
- incorrigible (162) – **incapable of being corrected or reformed**
- malignant (162) – **destructive**
- slavey (162) – **general maid servant**
- iodoform (162) – **iodine compound used as an antiseptic**
- crown (163) – **a coin worth five shillings, that is, one-fourth of a pound**
- brougham (163, 174) – **one-horse enclosed carriage with four wheels and an open driver's seat in front, named for the Scottish-born jurist, Henry Peter Brougham, First Baron Brougham and Vaux (1778-1868)**
- beauties (163) – **good horses**
- guinea (163, 168) – **one pound and one shilling, that is, 5% more than one pound**
- Boswell (164) – **James Boswell (1740-1795) Scottish lawyer, diarist, and writer renowned as the biographer of Samuel Johnson**

- astrakhan (164) – **curly, wavy fur made of the skins of young lambs from Astrakhan**
- brooch (164) – **large decorative pin or clasp**
- beryl (164) – **transparent gem that may be white, green, blue, yellow, or pink; consists of aluminum beryllium silicate**
- opulence (164) – **exceptional wealth**
- vizard mask (164) – **a mask worn over the eyes only**
- august (164) – **inspiring awe or admiration; majestic**
- languid (165) – **showing little or no spirit; listless**
- incognito (165) – **with identity disguised or concealed**
- docketing (165) – **recording and organizing**
- waylaid (166, 171) – **unexpectedly stopped or intercepted**
- resolute (166) – **determined; unwavering**
- betrothal (166) – **engagement to be married**
- carte blanche (166) – **unrestricted power to act at one's own discretion**
- chamois (167) – **soft leather made from the hide of an extremely agile goat antelope that comes from the mountainous regions of Europe or from the hide of other animals such as deer or sheep**
- cabinet (167, 171) – **dimensions of 3 7/8" by 5 1/2"**
- incisive (167) – **penetrating, clear, and sharp**
- inextricable (167) – **intricate or entangled**
- side-whiskered (167) – **wearing sideburns**
- freemasonry (167) – **name commonly given to a secret fraternal organization of ancient origin; Free and Accepted Masons**
- bijou* villa (168) – **jewel-like suburban house**
- Chubb lock (168) – **a patented lock with tumblers, named for its inventor and believed to be pickproof in the nineteenth century**
- mews (168) – **alley**

ostlers (168, 172) – **stablemen, grooms**

half and half (168) – **half ale and half porter or bitter beer**

the Inner Temple (168) – **one of the four Inns of the Court that are incorporations for the study of law; they have the exclusive privilege of calling barristers to the Bar**

N.B. a barrister is an attorney who can plead cases in the superior courts

hansom cab (168) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two with the driver mounted behind and reins going over the roof of the hood; invented by J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who patented the cab in 1834**

aquiline (168) – **eagle-like**

landau (168, 169, 171) – **four-wheeled carriage with a top in two parts so that it may be closed, half-open, or entirely open**

tags (169) – **ends of harness straps**

sovereign (169) – **gold coin worth one pound**

shabby (169) – **wearing threadbare clothing**

surpliced (169) – **wearing a loose-fitting, white ecclesiastical gown with wide sleeves over an ankle-length garment with a close-fitting waist and sleeves**

expostulating (169) – **reasoning earnestly in an effort to change an opinion or position**

spinster (169) – **a woman who has never been married**

sally (169) – **rush out**

sitting-room (170, 173) – **parlour or livingroom**

plumber's smoke rocket (170) – **a smoke-generating device used by plumbers to test for leaks in drains**

nonconformist clergyman (170) – **clergyman not in the Church of England**

Mr. John Hare (170) – **well-known English actor who specialized in character roles, knighted in 1907**

acute (170) – **keenly perceptive or discerning**

succinct (171) – **concise and terse**

shabbily (171) – **in clothes showing signs of wear and tear**

guardsmen (171) – **members of the Household Brigade who form the bodyguards of the King or Queen**

averse (171) – **opposed**

copper (171) – **a penny**

marm (172) – **slang for Madame**

compunction (172) – **strong sense of guilt**

ulster (172, 173) – **long loose fitting rough overcoat usually belted**

fathom (173) – **comprehend**

bell-pull (173, 174) – **a cord attached to a wire that rings a bell to call servants who are elsewhere in the house, usually the kitchen**

coachman (173) – **driver of any carriage**

over-precipitance (173) – **too much rash haste**

pavement (173) – **sidewalk**

sardonic (174) – **cynically mocking**

chagrin (174) – **annoyance or embarrassment**

imprudently (175) – **unwisely**

antagonist (175) – **opponent**

née (175) – **born**

epistle (175) – **a letter**

inviolate (175) – **unbreakable**

A SCANDAL IN BOHEMIA OPEN QUESTIONS

1. When Irene realized that she had been tricked, Holmes must have known that she would remove the photo before he would return the next day. Why didn't he strike while the iron was hot?

Did Holmes want her to escape with the photograph?

2. Holmes suggested perjury, robbery, and theft to the King (165-166). Why?

Holmes often thought royalty was above the law

3. If the suggestions that Holmes had made (see 2. above) were workable, how could any blackmailer succeed?

He or she couldn't.

4. Why does Bohemian notepaper imply that the writer is from Bohemia (163)?

It doesn't.

5. How did Holmes recognize the King so readily? (165)?

There must have been articles in the newspapers about the King's impending wedding and perhaps also his visit to London. There also might have been photographs of the King in the newspapers. The King certainly had a distinctive appearance.

6. If Holmes's knowledge of politics was nil (21), how could he rattle off the titles of the King (165)?

A case of Holmes pulling Watson's leg. Holmes knowledge of politics was not nil.

7. What kind of wedding did Irene and Godfrey have? Up until May 1886 marriages had to take place before noon. After that the time was extended to 3 pm. A church wedding would require that the banns of marriage be published weeks before the ceremony. In most weddings there are two witnesses, neither of whom makes any response.

Well, it was a strange wedding indeed.

8. Who was the landlady (170)?

Mrs. Turner

A SCANDAL IN BOHEMIA SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. The person who threw the smoke bomb through Irene Adler's window was
 - a. Dr. Watson
 - b. Sherlock Holmes
 - c. a guardsman
 - d. none of the above

2. Holmes's client in the story was
 - a. Irene Adler
 - b. the King of Bohemia
 - c. Godfrey Norton
 - d. none of the above

3. At the end of the story, Irene Adler is
 - a. singing at the Royal Opera House
 - b. listening to Holmes explain his solution to the mystery
 - c. on her way to the Continent of Europe
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

A SCANDAL IN BOHEMIA INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What type of mask did the King of Bohemia wear when he visited Holmes and Watson?
 - a. black
 - b. face
 - c. vizard
 - d. none of the above
2. Where was Irene Adler born?
 - a. New England
 - b. New Jersey
 - c. New York
 - d. none of the above
3. What letters were on the watermark of the King of Bohemia's stationery?
 - a. large G small e, P, large T small g
 - b. large E small g, P, large G small t
 - c. large E small g, large G small t
 - d. none of the above
4. What did Irene Adler give to Holmes (in disguise) as a souvenir after her wedding?
 - a. a half crown
 - b. a guinea
 - c. a sovereign
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

A SCANDAL IN BOHEMIA ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. On what street was Briony Lodge?
 - a. Briony Avenue
 - b. Serpentine Avenue
 - c. Winchester Avenue
 - d. none of the above

2. How old was the King of Bohemia at the time of the adventure?
 - a. 30 years old
 - b. 35 years old
 - c. 40 years old
 - d. none of the above

3. Which one of the following did Holmes NOT receive for helping the ostlers rub down horses?
 - a. twopence
 - b. a sandwich
 - c. a glass of half and half
 - d. tobacco

4. In what year was Irene Adler born?
 - a. 1848
 - b. 1858
 - c. 1868
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE RED-HEADED LEAGUE
DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*
(Date of the attempted burglary at bank)

CLUES:

1. The story was published in August 1891
2. It was “autumn of last year” (176)
3. The Red-Headed League was dissolved on October 9, 1890 (182)
4. Holmes says “To-day (the day of the attempted burglary) is Saturday ... “ (183)
5. October 9, 1890 was Thursday

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply it was autumn of 1890
- B. A and 3 imply it was October 1890 shortly after the 9th
- C. B, 4 and 5 imply it was Saturday, October 11, 1890

**The attempted burglary of the bank was on
Saturday, October 11, 1890**

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE RED-HEADED LEAGUE VOCABULARY WORDS

- florid (176) – **flushed with rosy color; ruddy**
settee (176) – **an indoor seat with a back and arms for two or more persons; a sofa**
embellish (176) – **to add ornamental or fictitious details to**
singular (176, 184, 185) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
portly (177) – **comfortably stout**
greatcoat (177) – **large heavy overcoat**
obese (177) – **extremely fat; grossly overweight**
pompous (177) – **having excessive self-esteem or exaggerated dignity**
shepherd's check trousers (177) – **woolen trousers with a black and white checked pattern**
frock-coat (177, 186) – **knee-length, double-breasted coat; a gentleman's ordinary daytime costume**
waistcoat (177) – **vest**
Albert chain (177) – **a watch-chain made of heavy links, named for Queen Victoria's husband, Prince Albert, who wore such a chain**
chagrin (177) – **disappointment or mental uneasiness**
Omne ignotum pro magnifico (177) – **Latin for 'Everything unknown passes for something splendid.' – Publius Cornelius Tacitus**
crib (179) – **berth, job**
shutters (179) – **wooden coverings for the shop windows**
coster (179) – **short for costermonger which means fruit seller**
barrow (179) – **wheelbarrow**
deal (180) – **wooden**
cobbler's wax (180) – **shoe polish**
billet (181, 182) – **job**
press (181) – **a cupboard, usually with shelves and used to hold clothes, books, etc.**
blotting paper (181) – **absorbent paper used to blot a surface by soaking up excess ink**

- quill-pen (181) – **pen made from the hollow stem-like main shaft of a feather taken from a fowl**
- foolscap (181, 182) – **13” x 16” writing sheets with a fool’s cap and bells as a watermark**
- sovereign (181) – **gold coin worth one pound**
- curt (182) – **using few words; terse**
- solicitor (182) – **lawyer who practices law but is not permitted to appear as counsel in court**
- introspective (184) – **prone to self-examination**
- poky (184) – **small and cramped**
- shabby-genteel (184) – **striving to convey an appearance of refinement and respectability but starting to show signs of wear and tear**
- gilt (184) – **resembling gold**
- pavement (184) – **sidewalk**
- the City (185) – **financial district of London**
- footpaths (185) – **sidewalks**
- conundrums (185) – **riddles whose solution involves a play on words; puns**
- stalls (185) – **seats in the front section of parquet (orchestra)**
- languid (185) – **showing little or no spirit; listless**
- languor (185) – **lack of physical or mental energy; listlessness**
- askance (185) – **with disapproval, suspicion, or distrust**
- nocturnal (186) – **occurring in the night**
- hansom (186, 187) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two with the driver mounted behind and reins going over the roof of the hood; invented by J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who patented the cab in 1834**
- consequential (186) – **self-important**
- loftily (186) – **arrogantly; haughtily**
- deference (186) – **courteously yielding to the wishes of another**
- rubber (186, 188) – **series of three games to decide a winner**

The Adventures

- smasher (186) – **someone who passes counterfeit money**
bracelets (186) – **handcuffs**
crib (186) – **bank**
labyrinth (187) – **intricate structure of interconnecting passages through which it is difficult to find one's way**
tenacious (187) – **holding on persistently**
flags (187) – **flagstones**
bullion (187, 190) – **gold or silver in the form of bars or ingots**
dark lantern (188) – **lantern with a sliding door which, when shut, gives no light**
partie carrée (188) – **party of four**
dank (188) – **disagreeably damp**
acute (188) – **extremely sharp**
lurid (188) – **shining with the glare of fire through a haze**
rending (188) – **violently splitting apart**
aperture (188) – **opening**
lithe (188) – **having effortless grace**
skirts (189) – **coattails**
hunting crop (189) – **short whip used to make a horse run faster**
derbies (189) – **handcuffs**
snigger (189) – **partly stifled laugh**
ennui (190) – **listlessness from lack of interest; boredom**
L'homme c'est rien – l'oeuvre c'est tout (190) – **'Man is nothing – work is everything' (The correct quotation is: *L'homme n'est rien, l'oeuvre tout*)**
Gustave Flaubert (190) – **French writer considered a forerunner of naturalism and known for his precise literary style (1821-1880)**
George Sand (190) – **Pen name of Amandine Aurore Lucie Dupin, Baroness Dudevant (1804-1876); she was a French writer whose novels, plays, and essays concern the freedom and independence of women**

RED-HEADED LEAGUE OPEN QUESTIONS

1. Would not Spaulding (the fourth smartest man in London – see page 184) have recognized Holmes?

Perhaps he did but wanted to see if he could outwit Holmes

2. Why didn't Clay just steal the keys from Merryweather rather than go to the trouble of digging a tunnel?

That would be too easy for Clay who wanted to show off his skill as a criminal.

3. Where did Clay put the dirt that he excavated?

Good question. There doesn't seem to be anywhere unless the basement was very large.

4. Why was the French gold not in the Bank of England or at least in the strong room of the bank's head office? After all, they "had several warnings" (187).

Merryweather wasn't the brightest of bankers.

5. Why did Holmes knock at the door of the pawn shop (184), a shop that is open to the public?

If Holmes had entered the pawn shop, there was a good chance that Spaulding would be standing behind the counter. If so, Holmes would not have been able to see the knees of his trousers.

6. What became of Jabez Wilson? Is there a clue in Clay's remark, "I'll swing for it" (189) ?

“I’ll swing for it” sounds like Clay expected to be hanged. This implies that they had killed Jabez Wilson.

7. Why was the League dissolved before the job was done? One more week at four pounds, and they would not have been caught.

It could be that the criminals ran out of money to pay Jabez Wilson.

THE RED-HEADED LEAGUE SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Jabez Wilson owned

- a. a grocery store
- b. a pawn shop
- c. a print shop
- d. none of the above

2. The criminals planned to

- a. kidnap Jabez Wilson
- b. rob a bank
- c. destroy the underground (subway)
- d. none of the above

3. Vincent Spaulding was also known as

- a. John Clay
- b. Merryweather
- c. Altheney Jones
- d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE RED-HEADED LEAGUE INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. Holmes said that Vincent Spaulding was
 - a. the fourth most dangerous man in London
 - b. the fourth smartest man in London
 - c. the fourth vilest man in London
 - d. none of the above

2. What was Jabez Wilson's nautical occupation?
 - a. ship's captain
 - b. ship's carpenter
 - c. first mate
 - d. none of the above

3. What letter was Jabez Wilson about to start copying from the Encyclopaedia Britannica when the Red-Headed League was dissolved?
 - a. B
 - b. C
 - c. D
 - d. none of the above

4. The men awaiting an interview for the job with the Red-Headed League made the street look like
 - a. a barrel of red apples
 - b. a coster's orange barrow
 - c. a field of pink flowers
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE RED-HEADED LEAGUE ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. Where did the founder of the Red-Headed League, Ezekiah Hopkins, live?
 - a. Kansas City, Missouri
 - b. Lebanon, Pennsylvania
 - c. San Francisco, California
 - d. none of the above

2. Where were the offices of the Red-Headed League?
 - a. 8 Fleet Street
 - b. 17 King Edward Street
 - c. 7 Pope's Court
 - d. none of the above

3. What hours did Jabez Wilson work each day for the Red-Headed League?
 - a. nine to three
 - b. ten to two
 - c. eleven to three
 - d. none of the above

4. What was on the breast pin that Jabez Wilson wore?
 - a. an arc-and-compass
 - b. a gold star
 - c. a pink fish
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

A CASE OF IDENTITY
DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*
(Date of Hosmer Angel's disappearance)

CLUES:

1. The story was published in September 1891
2. There is a reference to the King of Bohemia and Irene Adler (191,198)
3. *A Scandal in Bohemia* occurred in late March 1889
4. Holmes said to Watson, "I forgot that I had not seen you for some weeks." (191)
5. In *The Final Problem* Watson says "... in the year 1890 there were only three cases of which I retain any record" (469), and Zeisler claims they were *The Adventure of the Copper Beeches*, *the Boscombe Valley Mystery*, and *The Adventure of the Dying Detective*.
6. *The Final Problem* was the only case in 1891
7. Holmes says, "Your wedding was arranged ... for ... Friday" to which Mary Sutherland replies "Yes, sir, ..." (195)
8. Mary Sutherland's advertisement in the newspaper read "Missing on the morning of the fourteenth, ..." (197)
9. June was the only month in 1889 in the months of April to December on which the 14th fell on Friday.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 implies it was before September 1891
- B. 2, 3, and 4 imply it was late April 1889 or later
- C. 5 implies it was not 1890
- D. 6 implies it was not 1891
- E. A, B, C, and D imply it was late April or later in 1889
- F. 7 and 8 imply that Hosmer Angel disappeared on Friday the 14th
- G. E, F, and 9 imply it was Friday, June 14, 1889

Hosmer Angel disappeared on Friday, June 14, 1889

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

A CASE OF IDENTITY VOCABULARY WORDS

- outré* (191) – **weird, unusual**
bald (191) – **undisguised; plain**
platitudes (191) – **trite or banal statements; clichés**
fur boa (192) – **long round fur scarf**
Duchess of Devonshire fashion (192) – **fashion shown in Gainsborough's famous painting of the Duchess where she is wearing a large black hat and feathers tilted at a 45-degree angle**
panoply (192) – **a complete or magnificent covering**
affaire de coeur (192) – **love affair**
bell wire (192) – **wire that operates the doorbell**
boy in buttons (192) – **uniformed boy who cleans boots, runs errands, etc.**
pilot boat (192) – **small boat that guides larger boats in and out of port**
Sunday-school treat (193) – **church picnic**
purple plush (193, 196, 197) – **soft, thick, purple fabric**
chaffed (194) – **made fun of in a good-natured way; teased**
quinsy (194) – **severe inflammation of the throat, tonsillitis**
the Testament (195, 200) – **the New Testament of the Christian Bible**
hansom (195, 198) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two with the driver mounted behind and reins going over the roof of the hood; invented by J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who patented the cab in 1834**
four-wheeler (195, 201) – **a four-wheeled cab**
the box (195) – **driver's seat**
shilling (195) – **one-twentieth of a pound**
muff (195) – **a tube of fur used to keep the hands warm in cold weather**
claret (196) – **dry red wine produced in the Bordeaux region of France**

The Adventures

counsellor (196) – **advisor**

languor (196) – **lack of physical or mental energy; listlessness**

pince-nez (197) – **eyeglasses which pinch the nose and have no ear pieces**

sallow (197, 198) – **sickly yellowish hue or complexion**

side-whiskers (197) – **sideburns**

frock-coat (197) – **knee-length, double-breasted coat; a gentleman's ordinary daytime costume**

waistcoat (197) – **vest**

Albert chain (197) – **a watch-chain made of heavy links, named for Queen Victoria's husband, Prince Albert, who wore such a chain**

Harris tweed (197) – **extremely durable woolen garment usually with a checked or herringbone pattern**

gaiters (197) – **covering for the ankle and lower leg**

Balzac (197) – **Honore de Balzac (1799-1850) French novelist whose best known work is *The Human Comedy***

superscription (198) – **the address and date of written at the top of a letter**

breach of promise (198) – **failure to fulfill a promise to marry**

demeanour (198) – **way in which a person behaves**

singular (198) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**

dénouement (198) – **final outcome**

pungent (198) – **penetrating, biting, or caustic**

sideboard (199) – **a piece of dining room furniture having drawers and shelves for linens and tableware**

sidled (199) – **moved in an unobtrusive, furtive, or suspicious way**

amiable (200) – **good-natured and likable**

restive (200) – **uneasily impatient**

connivance (200) – **scheming; plotting**

cumbrous (200) – **cumbersome**

hunting crop (201) – **short whip used to make a horse run faster**

voilà tout (201) – **French for "That is all!"**

Hafiz (201) – **Shams-ud-din Mohammed, 14th century Persian poet**

Horace (201) – **Quintus Horatius Flaccus (65 B.C. to 8 B.C.), Roman poet second only to Virgil**

A CASE OF IDENTITY OPEN QUESTIONS

1. When Mary Sutherland offered to type her letters to Hosmer Angel, “ ... he wouldn’t have that, for he said that when (Mary) wrote them they seemed to come from (her), but when they were typewritten he always felt that the machine had come between (them).” Why didn’t Mary ask that Hosmer write his letters too? And what would Hosmer say if she had asked?

Mary Sutherland wasn’t the brightest woman alive.

2. Why didn’t Holmes tell Mary Sutherland the truth after he had uncovered her step father’s plot? Didn’t he owe it to her as his client? Moreover, by not telling her, wasn’t Holmes playing into Windibank’s hand?

Yes, he was derelict in his duty towards his client. Holmes might have wanted to let Windibank go from crime to crime until he got into serious difficulty and, by letting this crime pass unnoticed, would make that more likely.

3. How could Holmes be sure that Windibank would “rise from crime to crime until he (did) something very bad, and (ended) up on a gallows”? If that were so, wouldn’t every petty criminal eventually be hanged?

He must have known more about Windibank than he let Watson know.

A CASE OF IDENTITY SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. What was Hosmer Angel's relationship to Mary Sutherland?
He was her

- a. employer
- b. step father
- c. brother-in-law
- d. none of the above

2. Holmes's client in the story was

- a. Hosmer Angel
- b. Mary Sutherland
- c. James Windibank
- d. none of the above

3. On Mary Sutherland's wedding day, her fiancé

- a. was kidnapped
- b. disappeared
- c. was arrested
- d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

A CASE OF IDENTITY INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. Where did Mary Sutherland first meet Hosmer Angel?
 - a. at a church service
 - b. at the Gasfitters' Ball
 - c. at the plumbing office where her father had worked
 - d. none of the above

2. Where were Mary Sutherland and Hosmer Angel to have been married?
 - a. St. Pancras Church
 - b. St. Paul's Cathedral
 - c. St. Saviour's Church
 - d. none of the above

3. What part of a woman's clothing did Holmes advise Watson to look at first?
 - a. her hat
 - b. her shoes
 - c. her sleeve
 - d. none of the above

4. What part of a man's clothing did Holmes advise Watson to look at first?
 - a. his hat
 - b. the knee of his trouser
 - c. his shirt cuff
 - d. none of the above

[#]The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

A CASE OF IDENTITY ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. What was the principal of Mary Sutherland's inheritance?
 - a. £1,000
 - b. £2,000
 - c. £2,500
 - d. none of the above

2. Where did Mary Sutherland's Uncle Ned live?
 - a. Australia
 - b. New Zealand
 - c. South Africa
 - d. none of the above

3. Which one of the following was NOT a problem for Hosmer Angel?
 - a. quinsy
 - b. swollen glands
 - c. weak eyes
 - d. weak legs

4. What was the color of the ink that stained Mary Sutherland's forefinger?
 - a. black
 - b. blue
 - c. violet
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE BOSCOMBE VALLEY MYSTERY
DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*
(Date of McCarthy's death)

CLUES:

1. The story was published in October 1891
2. When the story starts, Watson is having breakfast with his wife (202)
3. Watson was married in late 1888 or early 1889
4. "On June 3d, that is, on Monday last, McCarthy left his house ... (and was killed)" (203)
5. June 3, 1889 was on Monday

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 implies it was before October 1891
- B. 2 implies Watson was married at the time
- C. B and 3 imply it was after September 1888
- D. A and C imply it was between October 1888 and September 1891
- E. 4 implies McCarthy was killed on June 3
- F. D and E imply it was June in 1889, 1890 or 1891
- G. F and 5 imply it was June 3, 1889

McCarthy was killed on Monday, June 3, 1889

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE BOSCOMBE VALLEY MYSTERY VOCABULARY WORDS

- valise (202) – **a case for clothes or toilet articles**
- paradoxical (202) – **apparently contradictory**
- singularity (202) – **something that is beyond what is ordinary or usual**
- conjectured (202) – **made a judgment based on inconclusive or incomplete evidence**
- serving-man (203) – **man servant**
- game-keeper (203, 206) – **person who protects and maintains game birds and animals, especially on an estate or a game preserve**
- depose (203) – **testify**
- lodge-keeper (203, 206, 212, 215) – **someone who maintains the entrance-gate to a large estate**
- Assizes (204, 215, 217) – **trial sessions, civil or criminal, held periodically in specific locations by a judge or court which moves from place to place**
- slovenly (204) – **untidy in dress or appearance**
- métier* (204) – **trade or profession**
- constabulary (204) – **armed police force organized like a military unit**
- deserts (204) – **something that is deserved or merited**
- filial (205) – **relating to a son or daughter**
- bandy (205) – **discuss in a casual or frivolous manner**
- contrition (205) – **sincere remorse for wrongdoing**
- groom (205) – **man or boy employed to take care of horses**
- trap (205) – **one-horse, two-wheeled, open carriage**
- rabbit-warren (205) – **area where rabbits live in burrows**
- ensued (205) – **followed as a consequence**

- singular (207, 211, 213) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- outré* (207) – **unusual, weird**
- Petrarch (207) – **Francesco Petrarca (1304-1374), Italian poet**
- ferret-like (207) – **looking like a ferret or weasel**
- furtive (207) – **shifty**
- leggings (207) – **laced lower leg wrappings**
- dustcoat (207) – **light knee-length coat**
- the glass (207) – **barometer**
- abomination (207) – **something that causes disgust**
- pikestaff (207) – **staff with a spike on the bottom to guard the user from slipping**
- yellow-backed novel (209) – **cheap, popular novel bound between illustrated yellow boards and intended for railway travelers**
- glade (209) – **open space in a forest**
- verbatim (209) – **corresponding word for word**
- left-parietal bone (209) – **cranial bone forming part of the side and top of the head**
- occipital bone (209) – **bone forming the back of the base of the cranium and which encloses the brain**
- cudgelled (209) – **beat**
- comely (210) – **pleasant to look at**
- boarding-school (210) – **school where the students reside while they study**
- registry office (210) – **office housing a district's registrar who is permitted to perform marriages**
- goad (210) – **driving or urging someone with a push or prod**
- George Meredith (210) – **(1828-1909) English novelist and poet**
- cocksure (211) – **overconfident**
- moonshine (211) – **nonsense**
- lichen (211) – **fungus that grows on rocks or stones**
- whipcord (211) – **catgut**

The Adventures

sinewy (211) – **lean and muscular**

dilate (211) – **become wider or larger**

reed-girt (212) – **encircled with a growth of reeds**

wallowed (212) – **moved in a clumsy or rolling manner;
floundered**

waterproof (212) – **raincoat**

highroad (212) – **main road**

shooting-boots (213) – **hunting boots**

nous verrons (213) – **French for “We shall see”**

the cloth (213) – **tablecloth**

craggy (215) – **rugged and uneven**

diabetes (215) – **a metabolic disorder marked by excessive
discharge of urine and persistent thirst;
before the discovery of insulin in 1921
diabetes was an extremely serious disease**

diggings (215) – **mines**

the bush (216) – **land remote from any settlements**

swag (216) – **loot; stolen property**

compunction (217) – **uneasiness caused by a sense of guilt**

Baxter (217) – **Richard Baxter (1615-1691); the phrase was first
used by John Bradford (1510-1555) when he
saw a criminal go by**

THE BOSCOMBE VALLEY MYSTERY OPEN QUESTIONS

1. Why did Holmes not think that the grace of God was available to John Turner as much as it was to Sherlock Holmes or anyone else for that matter?

N.B. Holmes incorrectly attributes the quote to Baxter. It is generally believed to have come from John Bradford, one of the Marian Protestant martyrs, who was referring to some criminals being led to execution.

This is a theological question. Modern Christian theology would say that the grace of God was available to anyone who would accept it.

2. There are several towns in Australia with names ending in ARAT, for example, the town of ARARAT. How could Holmes be sure that the town in this case was BALLARAT?

It was a lucky guess and a clear example of Holmes's use of retroduction and not deduction.

3. How could Lestrade, a Scotland Yard detective, be employed by a private individual like Miss Turner? Public officials usually are not allowed to accept private commissions that might produce a conflict of interest.

Lestrade was violating both the spirit and the letter of the law. The question is: Why didn't Holmes stop Lestrade. However, see 4 on the next page.

4. If Miss Turner had retained Lestrade to help free young McCarthy, why did he appear to be working against her commission by trying to convince Holmes that McCarthy was guilty?

Perhaps Lestrade wasn't really working on behalf of Miss Turner. Perhaps he was merely acceding to a plea from her that he try to see both sides of the case.

THE BOSCOMBE VALLEY MYSTERY SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Charles McCarthy was killed by a
 - a. a blow to the head with a rock
 - b. a gun shot fired at close range
 - c. a stab with a knife
 - d. none of the above

2. James McCarthy could not marry the woman he loved because
 - a. he had a terminal disease
 - b. he was already married
 - c. he was in love with another woman
 - d. none of the above

3. The call that the two McCarthys used to attract each other's attention was
 - a. Halloa!
 - b. Cooee!
 - c. a loud distinctive whistle
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE BOSCOMBE VALLEY MYSTERY INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What color was the cloak that John Turner left at the scene of the crime?
 - a. black
 - b. brown
 - c. gray
 - d. none of the above
2. Which one of the following people did NOT see Charles McCarthy walk to Boscombe Pool?
 - a. William Crowder
 - b. Henry Martin
 - c. James McCarthy
 - d. Patience Moran
3. When Alice Turner was away for five years, where was she?
 - a. visiting her aunt
 - b. at boarding school
 - c. at university
 - d. none of the above
4. What was the name of the farm that Turner let to McCarthy?
 - a. Boscombe
 - b. Hatherley
 - c. Melbourne
 - d. none of the above

[#]The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE BOSCOMBE VALLEY MYSTERY ADVANCED QUIZ &

1. What kind of cigars did John Turner smoke?
 - a. Havana
 - b. Indian
 - c. Trichinopoly
 - d. none of the above

2. From what did John Turner suffer?
 - a. diabetes
 - b. a weak heart
 - c. liver disease
 - d. none of the above

3. How long was Alice Turner away at boarding school?
 - a. two years
 - b. three years
 - c. five years
 - d. none of the above

4. In what city did young McCarthy meet the barmaid whom he married at a registry office?
 - a. Bristol
 - b. Crewe
 - c. London
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE FIVE ORANGE PIPS
DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*
(The entire adventure took place in one day)

CLUES:

1. The story was published in November 1891
2. Watson says, "It was in the latter days of September, and the equinoctial gales had set in with exceptional violence." (218)
3. Watson says, "My wife was on a visit to her mother's, and for a few days I was a dweller once more in my old quarters at Baker Street." (218)
4. Watson was married in late 1888 or early 1889
5. The September 25, 1889 edition of *The Times* of London says there were heavy rains and strong winds in London on the previous day.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply that it was September of 1890 or some earlier year
- B. 3 and 4 imply it was 1889 or later
- C. A and B imply it was September 1889 or 1890
- D. C, 2 and 5 imply it was Tuesday, September 24, 1889

The adventure took place on Tuesday, September 24, 1889

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE FIVE ORANGE PIPS VOCABULARY WORDS

- conjecture (217, 218) – **a theory without proof**
- surmise (217) – **a guess with little evidence**
- singular (218, 219, 220, 225, 226) – **beyond what is ordinary
or usual; remarkable**
- equinoctial (218, 229) – **pertaining to the equinox when there
are equal times of day and night**
- crony (218) – **buddy, close friend**
- pince-nez (218) – **eyeglasses clipped to the nose**
- aversion (219) – **intense dislike**
- backgammon (220) – **board game for two persons, played with
pieces whose moves are determined by
throws of dice**
- draughts (220) – **the game of checkers**
- colour of putty (220) – **yellowish or light brownish gray**
- K.K.K. (220, 222, 224, 226) – **Ku Klux Klan, a secret society
organized in the South after the
Civil War to reassert white
supremacy by means of terrorism**
- pips (220) – **small seed of a fruit**
- palpitating (220) – **beating rapidly, fluttering**
- checkmate (220) – **defeat completely**
- sallies (221) – **ventures outdoors**
- ado (221) – **trouble**
- carpet-bag politicians (221) – **Northerners who went to the
South after the Civil War to take
advantage of unsettled conditions**
- cock-and-bull story (221) – **absurd or highly improbable tale
passed off as being true**
- tomfoolery (222) – **foolish behavior**
- obstinate (222) – **stubborn**

The Adventures

chalk-pit (222) – **pit where chalk is mined**

well-nigh (222) – **nearly; almost**

waistcoat (222) – **vest**

inexorable (223) – **relentless, inflexible**

enigmatical (223) – **like a riddle or puzzle**

Cuvier (225) – **Baron Cuvier (1769-1832) French naturalist
who founded the science of comparative
anatomy**

lumber-room (225) – **room for storage of bulky household
items**

hypothesis (225) – **tentative explanation that accounts for a set
of facts**

abjure (226) – **to deny an oath**

impunity (226) – **freedom from punishment**

sporadic (226) – **occurring at irregular intervals**

implacable (227) – **unforgiving**

sallow (228) – **sickly yellowish color**

sideboard (228) – **a piece of dining room furniture having
drawers and shelves for linens and tableware**

voraciously (228) – **eagerly consuming great amounts of food**

draught (228) – **a drink**

precursor (228) – **precedes something to come**

bark (229) – **sailing vessel**

stevedore (229) – **someone who unloads a boat at the dock**

stern-post (229) – **mast in the rear of the ship**

THE FIVE ORANGE PIPS OPEN QUESTIONS

1. On two previous occasions the KKK had asked to have the secret papers returned. Why didn't the KKK simply burglarize the Openshaw house and steal the papers?

Apparently they had no idea where to look for the papers and also felt that the risk was so great to the Openshaws that they would willingly return the papers.

2. What was the so-called shattered stern-post bearing the letters "L.S."? A ship's mast usually bears the ship's name, not her initials.

It must have been some other part of the ship, but what part is a mystery.

THE FIVE ORANGE PIPS SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. The orange pips were sent by
 - a. Professor Moriarty
 - b. a member of the Ku Klux Klan
 - c. a member of an Irish secret society
 - d. none of the above

2. The person who sent the orange pips wanted
 - a. stolen jewels
 - b. old papers
 - c. money
 - d. none of the above

3. The person who sent the orange pips was
 - a. a sailor
 - b. a soldier
 - c. an ex-prisoner
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE FIVE ORANGE PIPS INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. The deaths of all three Openshaws occurred
 - a. in broad daylight
 - b. at night
 - c. in London
 - d. none of the above

 2. Which one of the following people did NOT receive the pips?
 - a. James Calhoun
 - b. Edward Openshaw
 - c. John Openshaw
 - d. John Swain

 3. Which one of the following ports was NOT made by the “Lone Star”?
 - a. Dundee
 - b. Liverpool
 - c. London
 - d. Pondicherry

 4. From which London bridge did John Openshaw fall to his death?
 - a. London Bridge
 - b. Tower Bridge
 - c. Waterloo Bridge
 - d. none of the above
-

[#]The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE FIVE ORANGE PIPS ADVANCED QUIZ &

1. What was the name of Elias Openshaw's maid?
 - a. Bertha
 - b. Martha
 - c. Mary
 - d. none of the above

2. Which of the following games did Elias and John Openshaw play?
 - a. backgammon
 - b. chess
 - c. whist
 - d. none of the above

3. What was the name of the police-constable who heard John Openshaw's cry for help?
 - a. Abernathy
 - b. Cook
 - c. Wilson
 - d. none of the above

4. Where was the factory that Joseph Openshaw owned?
 - a. Coventry
 - b. London
 - c. Manchester
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE MAN WITH THE TWISTED LIP DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Date Hugh Boone was unmasked)

CLUES:

1. Watson says, ‘One night – it was in June, ‘89 – ...’ (229)
2. When Isa Whitney asks Watson what day it is, Watson answers “... Friday, June 19th.” and later, when Whitney challenges him, Watson says, “I tell you that it is Friday, man.” (231)
3. June 19, 1889 was Wednesday
4. Hugh Boone was unmasked the day after the case started.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply the case started on Friday, June 19, 1889
- B. 3 contradicts A. It is not likely that Watson did not know what day of the week it was, but he could have forgotten the precise date. So Watson must have meant Friday, June 21.
- C. A and B imply the case started Friday, June 21, 1889.
- D. C and 4 imply that Hugh Boone was unmasked on Saturday, June 22, 1889

Hugh Boone was unmasked on Saturday, June 22, 1889

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE MAN WITH THE TWISTED LIP VOCABULARY WORDS

- De Quincey (229) – **Thomas de Quincey (1785 – 1859), English essayist and critic, author of confessions of an English Opium-Eater, published in the London Magazine in 1821**
- laudanum (229) – **any preparation of opium**
- the City (230, 234, 235) – **the financial district of London**
- hansom (230) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two with the driver mounted behind and reins going over the roof of the hood; invented by J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who patented the cab in 1834**
- slop-shop (230) – **shop selling clothing and other articles for sailors**
- gin-shop (230) – **shop selling whisky for sailors**
- forecastle (231) – **forward part of ship where sailors live**
- waxed or waned (231) – **gradually increased or decreased in intensity**
- sallow (231) – **sickly yellowish hue or complexion**
- off colour (231) – **not in complete health**
- brazier (231) – **a pan for holding burning coals**
- skirt (231) – **coat-tail**
- lassitude (231) – **weariness; diminished energy; listlessness**
- doddering (232) – **infirm; feeble**
- senility (232) – **mental and physical deterioration from old age**
- sottish (232) – **habitually drunk**
- singular (232, 234, 235, 237, 241) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- decrepit (232) – **worn out or broken down by old age or illness**
- lascar (232, 234, 236, 239, 243, 244) – **an East Indian native sailor**
- dog-cart (232) – **light one-horse, two-wheeled carriage with two seats back-to-back**

- half a crown (232) – **coin worth 2 ½ shillings, that is, one-eighth of a pound**
- balustraded (233) – **with a row of vertical railings**
- wrack (233) – **clouds driven before the wind in the upper air**
- villa (233, 237, 241) – **detached suburban house**
- ascertain (233) – **discover with certainty**
- ejaculation (234, 240) – **sudden, short exclamation**
- antecedents (235) – **ancestors**
- vestas (235) – **short wooden or wax matches**
- mendicants (235) – **beggars**
- chaff (235) – **husks of grains separated from the seeds**
- mousseline de soie (237) – **soft, thin silk fabric with a weave similar to muslin**
- chiffon (237) – **fabric of sheer silk or rayon**
- campaigner (237) – **veteran of military operations**
- basket-chair (238) – **wicker armchair**
- galvanized (238) – **shocked with an electric current**
- blotting-paper (238) – **absorbent paper used to soaking up excess ink**
- signet-ring (238) – **finger ring with a raised emblem**
- rectify (238) – **set right; correct**
- fly-leaf (239) – **blank page at the beginning or end of a book**
- octavo size (239) – **a printer's sheet folded into 8 leaves each about 5" by 8"**
- corroborate (239) – **support**
- inarticulate (239) – **incomprehensible as speech**
- waistcoat (240) – **vest**
- dressing-gown (240) – **robe worn for lounging or before dressing**
- Eastern divan (240) – **bench covered with cushions**
- shag tobacco (240, 244) – **coarse shredded tobacco**
- aquiline (240) – **eagle-like**
- trap (240) – **one-horse, two-wheeled, open carriage**
- Gladstone bag (240, 242) – **traveling bag with flexible sides, hinged to open flat**

The Adventures

flicking (241) – **light, quick jerk**

stone-flagged (241) – **floor made of flagstone**

frogged-jacket (241) – **jacket that fastens by passing a button through a loop**

tinker (241) - **someone who repairs pans or kettles**

rent (241) – **rip**

wheel (241) – **raised blemish**

green-room (243) – **common waiting room for performers in a theater**

bill (243) – **formal promise made to secure against loss**

writ (243) – **written order issued by a court commanding the party to whom it is addressed to perform a specified act**

fortnight (243) – **two weeks**

arduous (243) – **demanding great effort or labor; difficult**

dollar (243) – **a crown or 5 shilling piece (worth one-fourth of a pound = \$1.25)**

coppers (243, 244) – **pennies**

repartee (243) – **clever or witty reply**

confidant (243) – **someone to whom secrets or private matters are disclosed**

THE MAN WITH THE TWISTED LIP OPEN QUESTIONS

1. Sherlock Holmes said he was conducting his investigation from Lee “Because there are many inquiries which must be made out here (Lee).” What inquiries did Holmes make in Lee?

Perhaps he wanted to question members of the St. Clair household staff and, of course, Mrs. St. Clair.

2. The St. Clairs both traveled to town by train. However, Mrs. St. Clair put a dog-cart at Holmes’s disposal. Where did she get the dog-cart?

It is possible that Mrs. St. Clair borrowed or rented the dogcart from a nearby hotel.

3. Where did Neville St. Clair find the notebook from which he tore a sheet of paper to write the letter to his wife?

It might have been something he kept in the room for notes and either was overlooked as insignificant by the police or was destroyed by the lascar.

4. When did Neville St. Clair find time to pass the note he had written to the lascar?

There was a lot of confusion during Mrs. St. Clair’s visit to the room.

5. Why was no makeup box found on the premises where Hugh Boone was arrested?

That too may have found its way into the Thames.

6. If Hugh Boone was wearing theatrical makeup, how could Holmes wash it off with plain water? Makeup usually requires the use of considerable cold cream or a similar substance.

Boone must have used some special type of theatrical makeup.

THE MAN WITH THE TWISTED LIP SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Hugh Boone was
 - a. a thief
 - b. a beggar
 - c. an opium dealer
 - d. none of the above

2. Hugh Boone's real name was
 - a. Neville St. Clair
 - b. Jonathan Small
 - c. Jefferson Hope
 - d. none of the above

3. At the beginning of the story Watson is asked
 - a. to go out to attend a patient
 - b. rescue a friend from an opium den
 - c. join Holmes at a railroad station on his way to a new case
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE MAN WITH THE TWISTED LIP INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What was the name of the Scotland Yard inspector in the case?
 - a. Barton
 - b. Bradstreet
 - c. Winchester
 - d. none of the above
2. Where was Isa Whitney when Watson found him?
 - a. in a gambling establishment
 - b. in a pub
 - c. in an opium den
 - d. none of the above
3. What was Neville St. Clair's occupation before he became a professional beggar?
 - a. banker
 - b. newspaper reporter
 - c. stock broker
 - d. none of the above
4. What was the name of the place where Neville St. Clair changed clothes and became Hugh Boone?
 - a. The Bar of Gold
 - b. The House of Sand
 - c. The Den of Swandam Lane
 - d. none of the above

[#]The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE MAN WITH THE TWISTED LIP ADVANCED QUIZ &

1. How old was Neville St. Clair when the adventure took place?
 - a. 32
 - b. 37
 - c. 41
 - d. none of the above

2. What color was Holmes's dressing gown in this story?
 - a. blue
 - b. mouse-coloured
 - c. purple
 - d. none of the above

3. What was Mrs. Watson doing when Isa Whitney's wife rang the doorbell?
 - a. on her way to bed
 - b. conversing with her husband
 - c. needle-work
 - d. none of the above

4. What was Isa Whitney's wife's first name?
 - a. Alice
 - b. Kate
 - c. Violet
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BLUE CARBUNCLE DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Date on which Ryder confessed)

CLUES:

1. The story was published in January 1892
2. There was a reference to "... the Irene Adler papers ... " (245)
3. A Scandal in Bohemia was in March 1889
4. It was "... the second morning after Christmas ... " (244)
5. On that day "... a pile of crumpled morning papers, evidently newly studied .. " were beside Holmes (244)
6. Newspapers were not delivered on Sunday
7. December 27, 1891 was on Sunday
8. Breckinridge offered to deliver "... five hundred (geese) tomorrow morning." (252)
9. Breckinridge was not likely to deliver geese on Sunday
10. December 28, 1890 was on Sunday

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 implies it was before 1892
- B. 2 and 3 imply it was after March 1889
- C. A, B and 4 imply it was December 27 in 1889, 1890 or 1891
- D. C, 5, 6 and 7 imply it was not 1891
- E. C, 8, 9 and 10 imply it was not 1890
- F. C, D, and E imply it was December 27, 1889

Ryder confessed on Friday, December 27, 1889

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BLUE CARBUNCLE VOCABULARY WORDS

- lens (244) – **magnifying glass**
- forceps (244) – **instrument resembling a pair of pincers or tongs, used for grasping, manipulating, or extracting**
- singular (245, 252, 257) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- commissionaire (245) – **former non-commissioned soldiers employed in jobs that require trust, for example, messengers, watchmen, etc.**
- billycock (245) – **bowler or round soft felt hat**
- gaslight (245) – **light from a street lamp**
- roughs (245, 250) – **thugs**
- stick (245) – **walking stick; cane**
- hat-securer (246) – **an elastic cord attached to a hat at one end and a coat-lapel at the other, in order to prevent the hat from being blown off**
- moral retrogression (246) – **declining morals**
- lime cream (246) – **hair dressing**
- tallow (247) – **candle made from animal fat, harder than the usual candle**
- guttering candle (247) – **candle with the wax melting away through the side of the hollow formed by a burning wick**
- treasure trove (248) – **valuable discovery**
- conjectured (248) – **made a judgment based on inconclusive or incomplete evidence**
- Assizes (248) – **trial session, civil or criminal, held periodically in specific locations by a judge or court which moves from place to place**
- upper-attendant (248) – **bell captain; head attendant**
- morocco (248) – **soft, fine leather of goatskin tanned with sumac**
- deposed (248) – **testified**
- bonny thing (249) – **pleasing to the eye**
- vitriol (249) – **sulfuric acid**

The Adventures

- purveyor (250) – **something that furnishes food**
woodcock (250) – **North American game bird having brownish plumage, short legs, and a long bill**
Scotch bonnet (250) – **forage cap with double tail or a tam o'shanter, that is. large beret**
fanlight (250) – **fan-shaped window above a door**
grizzled (250) – **flecked with gray**
frock-coat (250) – **knee-length double-breasted coat; a gentleman's ordinary daytime costume**
sideboard (250) – **dining room furniture having drawers and shelves for linens and tableware**
disjecta membra (251) – **scattered limbs**
ulster (251) – **long, loose fitting, rough overcoat usually belted**
cravats (251) – **scarves**
public house (251) – **pub, drinking establishment**
side-whiskers (252) – **side burns**
gas-flare (252) – **gas fueled flare lighting the outside of a stall**
akimbo (252) – **hand on hips, elbows out**
nipper (252) – **small boy**
sovereign (253) – **1 £ and worth much more than two geese**
cocksure (253) – **overconfident**
chagrined (253) – **keenly embarrassed**
pink 'un (253) – **sporting journal printed on pink paper**
vestige (254) – **trace, visible evidence**
impunity (255) – **exemption from punishment**
waiting-maid (255) – **superior female servant in personal attendance to a lady**
dock (255) – **place in court where the prisoner stands**
waistcoat (256) – **vest**
gullet (256) – **esophagus**
crop (256) – **pouch-like enlargement in gullet; serves as a temporary receptacle for food and for its preliminary mastication; geese have no crop**
huffed (256) – **angry**

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BLUE CARBUNCLE OPEN QUESTIONS

1. What was unusual about finding a blue carbuncle (or any jewel for that matter) in the crop of a goose?

A goose has no crop.

2. What is unusual about finding a blue carbuncle anywhere?

Carbuncles are garnets (red). However, see p. 248, where the stone is referred to as “crystallized charcoal”, i.e., a diamond.

3. How much was the blue carbuncle worth?

The reward was £1,000 which was 1/20th of the value so the stone was worth £20,000 or about \$100,000 which was the value of the Hope diamond

4. How large was the blue carbuncle compared to say a grain of sand or a bean or a plum?

40 grains (see p. 249). In Britain 1 carat = 3.163 troy grains so 40 grains = 12.62 carats which makes it about the size of a lima bean

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BLUE CARBUNCLE SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. On Christmas eve Henry Baker lost

- a. his hat and his goose
- b. his cane and his goose
- c. his hat and his cane
- d. none of the above

2. James Ryder stole a jewel from

- a. Henry Baker
- b. the Countess of Morcar
- c. the Duke of Balmoral
- d. none of the above

3. After Holmes captured James Ryder, he (Holmes)

- a. took the jewel from Ryder
- b. turned Ryder over to the police
- c. let Ryder go free
- d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BLUE CARBUNCLE INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What was the name of Breckinridge's young helper?
 - a. Arthur
 - b. Jimmy
 - c. Bill
 - d. none of the above

2. How many geese raised by Maggie Oakshott had a barred tail?
 - a. one
 - b. two
 - c. three
 - d. none

3. What was the name of the Scotland Yard inspector in this case?
 - a. Bradstreet
 - b. Gregory
 - c. Jones
 - d. none of the above

4. In what neighborhood of London was the Alpha Inn located?
 - a. Bloomsbury
 - b. the Dockyards
 - c. the West End
 - d. none of the above

[#]The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BLUE CARBUNCLE ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. How many tallow stains were there on Henry Baker's hat?
 - a. three
 - b. five
 - c. seven
 - d. none of the above

2. Of what kind of leather was the casket that the Countess of Morcar kept the blue carbuncle made?
 - a. calf skin
 - b. morocco
 - c. seal skin
 - d. none of the above

3. How many years of imprisonment did John Horner face?
 - a. three
 - b. six
 - c. seven
 - d. none of the above

4. In what prison did Ryder's friend, Maudsley, serve time?
 - a. Broadhurst
 - b. Dartmoor
 - c. Pentonville
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE SPECKLED BAND DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Helen Stoner's visit and Dr. Roylott's death which occurred on the same day)

CLUES:

1. It was early in April in the year '83 (258)
2. April 1, 1883 was Sunday
3. Two days (before Holmes visited Stoke Moran) some repairs were started at Stoke Moran (263)
4. Repairmen would not have worked on Saturday or Sunday
5. Holmes visited Doctors Commons to see a will on the day of visit (265)
6. Doctors Commons would not have been open on Sunday
7. When Holmes and Watson visited Stoke Moran there was "no sign of workmen" (266). Such a statement would be unnecessary if the day were Saturday or Sunday when workmen would not be expected to be working anyway.
8. It was a perfect day, with bright sun (265)
9. Wednesday and Thursday (April 4 and 5, 1883) produced little sun in London.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 implies it was in the first week of April 1883
- B. A and 2 imply that day of Holmes's visit to Stoke Moran was April 1 through April 7 of 1883
- C. 3 and 4 imply that the day of the visit was not Monday or Tuesday

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

The Adventures

- D. C implies that that the day of the visit was Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday or Sunday
- E. 5 and 6 imply that the day of the visit was not Sunday
- F. D and E imply that the day of the visit was Wednesday, Thursday, Friday or Saturday
- G. 7 implies that the day of the visit was not Saturday
- H. F and G imply that the day of the visit was Wednesday, Thursday or Friday
- I. 8 and 9 imply that the day of the visit was not Wednesday nor Thursday
- J. H and I imply that the of the visit day was Friday
- K. B, J and 2 imply that the day of the visit was Friday, April 6, 1883

Dr. Roylott died on Friday, April 6, 1883

THE ADVENTURE OF THE SPECKLED BAND VOCABULARY WORDS

- singular (257, 268, 272) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- knock you up (258) – **wake you by knocking at the door**
- retorted (258) – **returned like for like; retaliated**
- return ticket (258) – **round trip ticket**
- dog-cart (259, 263) – **a cart with two seats placed back-to-back; name is derived from box under rear seat originally used to carry dogs**
- averted (259) – **turned away**
- dissolute (259) – **indulged in sensual pleasures or vices**
- The Regency (259) - **1811-1820, last 9 years of George III's reign when he was insane**
- squire (259) – **a country gentleman especially one who is the principal landowner in a village**
- pauper (259) – **extremely poor person**
- morose (260) – **gloomy**
- parapet (260) – **low protective wall**
- bramble-covered (260) – **covered with prickly shrubs or bushes**
- fortnight (261) – **two weeks**
- fain (262) – **gladly, willingly**
- sounded (262) – **examined something by causing it to emit sound**
- staples (262) – **U-shaped metal loops with pointed ends, driven into a surface to hold bolts or wiring in place**
- herald (263) – **a sign of something to come**
- livid (263) – **discolored as from a bruise; black-and-blue**
- aperture (264) – **opening**
- frock-coat (264) - **close fitting, double-breasted, knee-length coat**
- gaiters (264) – **cover for the ankle and instep, spats**
- bile-shot eyes (264) – **eyes whose whites are colored brownish-yellow or greenish-yellow**

The Adventures

blandly (264) – **showing no concern or worry**

Jack-in-office (265) – **a petty official unjustifiably claiming distinction or merit**

draught (265) – **draft**

insolence (265) – **arrogance; impertinence**

pittance (265) – **very small amount of money**

trap (265) – **one-horse, two-wheeled, open carriage**

gable (266) – **part of house that is enclosed by part of the roof that slopes downward**

stile (266) – **steps over a fence**

lichen-blotched (266) – **spotted with a fungus that forms a crust-like or branching growth**

whitewashed (267) – **covered with a mixture of lime and water to whiten it**

counterpane (267) – **bedspread**

Wilton carpet (267) – **carpet with lush surface loops of yarn; named for the town in Southwestern England where it was first made**

camp-bed (268) – **folding bed**

dog lash (268, 272) – **dog leash**

whipcord (268) – **strong, twisted or braided cord used as a whip**

reverie (268) – **daydream**

hasp (269) – **metal fastener with a hinged, slotted part that fits over a projecting part and is secured by a bolt**

clinchd fists (269) – **clenched fists**

scruples (269) – **uneasy feelings arising from conscience**

affected (271) – **showed a liking for**

stump (271) – **short piece**

vigil (271) – **watch kept during normal sleeping hours**

parish clock (271) – **church clock**

dark lantern (271) – **lantern with sliding door**

parsonage (272) – **residence provided by a church for its parson**

THE ADVENTURE OF THE SPECKLED BAND OPEN QUESTIONS

1. What was it that crawled up and down the bell pull? Snakes are totally deaf, so whistling would not call a snake back. Snakes do not feed on milk. A snake might crawl down a rope but could not crawl up. There is no such thing as a swamp adder.

The poison was fast acting so it must have been of the cobra family. Perhaps it was a hybrid of a cobra and a gila monster

2. When Holmes woke Watson, he (Holmes) was fully dressed (258). If Helen Stoner was waiting in the sitting room, why did Holmes dress before waking Watson?

Holmes or any English gentleman would not appear before a lady not fully dressed.

3. Holmes says that the case involving Mrs. Farintosh was "before your time, Watson" (259). If so how did Helen Stoner get the Baker Street address?

By the time Holmes sent his bill to Mrs. Farintosh, he (Holmes) had moved to Baker Street.

4. Helen Stoner says that " ... there seemed to be no obstacle to our happiness" (260). Based on Dr. Roylott's past (in a fit of anger he beat a native butler to death - page 260), did it seem like there were no obstacles to their happiness?

A strange statement indeed.

5. On page 262 Julia was described as having "hands groping for help" but on the same page it says "In her right hand was found the charred stump of a match, and in her left a match-box." How did she 'grope' with her hands full?

It would be difficult but not impossible.

6. Dr. Roylott poured brandy down Julia's throat (262). Does that seem to be a wise thing to do?

No, brandy would speed up the effect of the poison.

7. On page 272 Holmes says, "... the schemer falls into the pit which he digs for another". The correct quotation is, "He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it, and whoso breaketh a hedge, a serpent shall bite him." From where is that quotation taken?

Ecclesiastes 1:2

THE ADVENTURE OF THE SPECKLED BAND SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Grimesby Roylott was killed by
 - a. a heart attack
 - b. an angry gypsy
 - c. a poisonous snake
 - d. none of the above

2. After Grimesby Roylott left the rooms at 221B Baker Street, Sherlock Holmes
 - a. put on his coat and followed Roylott
 - b. looked up Roylott's name in his records
 - c. straightened the poker Roylott had bent
 - d. none of the above

3. Helen Stoner's relationship to Grimesby Roylott was that she was
 - a. his housekeeper
 - b. his step daughter
 - c. his niece
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE SPECKLED BAND INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. How much income would Grimesby Roylott receive if both of his stepdaughters married?
 - a. £100
 - b. £250
 - c. £500
 - d. none of the above

2. Who referred Helen Stoner to Holmes?
 - a. Mrs. Farintosh
 - b. Mrs. Forrester
 - c. Inspector Lestrade
 - d. none of the above

3. What was the name of Helen Stoner's fiancé?
 - a. Percy Armitage
 - b. James Farintosh
 - c. George Forrester
 - d. none of the above

4. Watson said that the snake that killed Julia Stoner and Grimesby Roylott was?
 - a. a black adder
 - b. a swamp adder
 - c. a water moccasin
 - d. none of the above

[#]The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE SPECKLED BAND ADVANCED QUIZ &

1. Where did Holmes and Watson stay on their visit to Stoke Moran?
 - a. the Crown Inn
 - b. the Horse and Coach Inn
 - c. the White Hart Inn
 - d. none of the above

2. What type of slippers was Grimesby Roylott wearing when the snake attacked and killed him?
 - a. English
 - b. Persian
 - c. Turkish
 - d. none of the above

3. What type of carpet was on the floor of Julia Stoner's bedroom?
 - a. Checkered
 - b. Persian
 - c. Wilton
 - d. none of the above

4. What was the maiden name of Helen and Julia Stoner's mother?
 - a. Westbury
 - b. Westcombe
 - c. Westphail
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE ENGINEER'S THUMB DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Victor Hatherley lost his thumb)

CLUES:

1. Watson says, "It was in the summer of '89, not long after my own marriage ... " (274)
2. Watson was married in late 1888 or early 1889
3. Watson says, "My practice had steadily increased ... " (274)
4. Hatherley's trip from Eyford to Reading to London would have taken about 1 1/2 hours.
5. When Hatherley arrived in London, "It was a little past six ... " (284)
6. When Hatherley was led by Elise to the room from which he jumped to the ground, he said "... the moon was shining brightly... " (283)
7. Hatherley said that when he awoke, "... the moon had sunk ... " (284)
8. The only nights in August and September of 1889 when the moon was full or near full and also set before 4 am the following day were August 10, September 7, and September 8
9. When Hatherley awoke "... a bright morning was breaking ... " (284)
10. On the morning of August 11, the sun rose at about 4:40 am
11. Colonel Lysander Stark probably didn't want Hatherley to be missed until two days after the incident.
12. September 8, 1889 was on Sunday
13. Hatherley lost his thumb at about 2 am on the day after his trip from London to Eyford

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1, 2, and 3 imply it was late summer (August or early September) of 1889
- B. 4 and 5 imply Hatherley left Eyford about 4:30 am
- C. B implies that Hatherley awoke about 4 am.
- D. C, 6, 7, and 8 imply Hatherley's trip to Eyford was one of August 10, September 7, or September 8 of 1889
- E. 9 and 10 imply Hatherley's trip from London to Eyford was not August 10, 1889
- F. D and E imply Hatherley's trip from London to Eyford was September 7 or September 8 of 1889
- G. 11 implies that Hatherley's trip from London to Eyford was probably on Saturday
- H. G and 12 imply that Hatherley's trip from London to Eyford was not on Sunday, September 8, 1889
- I. F and H imply that Hatherley's trip from London to Eyford was on Saturday, September 7, 1889
- J. I and 13 imply that Hatherley lost his thumb on Sunday, September 8, 1889 at about 2 am

**Victor Hatherley lost his thumb on
Sunday, September 8, 1889**

THE ENGINEER'S THUMB VOCABULARY WORDS

acute (274) – **keenly perceptive; discerning**

en bloc (274) – **as a unit; all together**

Bohemian (274) – **behavior of a person who disregards conventional standards**

tout (274) – **someone who provides information**

mottled (274) – **marked with spots of different colors**

knock you up (274) – **awaken you, telephone you**

carafe (275) – **bottle used for serving water**

carbolyze (275) – **treat with carbolic acid, a very strong antiseptic**

hansom (276) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two with the driver mounted behind and reins going over the roof of the hood; invented by J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who patented the cab in 1834**

agony column (276) – **personal advertisement in newspaper**

plugs and dottles (276) – **small pieces of tobacco pressed into a cake or stick and small pieces of tobacco left unsmoked in a pipe**

rashers (276) – **thin slices of fried or broiled bacon**

emaciation (277) – **extreme thinness appearing to be a result of starvation**

guinea (277, 278, 280, 281, 287) – **one pound plus a shilling**

munificent (278) – **very liberal in giving, lavish**

shake-down (278) – **a place to sleep**

fuller's earth (278) – **highly adsorbent claylike substance in talcum powders, as a filter, and as a catalyst**

porter (279, 284) – **attendant who carries travelers' baggage**

wicket gate (279) – **small gate**

lurched (280) – **rolled or pitched suddenly or erratically**

flagged (280) – **declined in interest**

- harmonium (280) – **small reed organ driven by air bellows**
- treatises (280) – **systematic, usually extensive written discourses on a subject**
- aperture (280) – **opening, such as a hole, gap, or slit**
- monomaniac (281) – **person with a pathological obsession with one idea or subject**
- entreaties (281) – **earnest requests**
- chinchilla beard (281) – **pearly grey beard**
- draught (281) – **current of air in an enclosed area**
- labyrinth (281) – **intricate structure of interconnecting passages through which it is difficult to find one's way**
- morose (281, 286) – **sullenly melancholy; gloomy**
- regurgitation (282) – **something that is surged or poured back (often food)**
- cadaverous (282) – **suggestive of death; corpse-like**
- baleful (282) – **portending evil; ominous**
- highroad (284) – **main road**
- ordnance map (285) – **exceptionally large-scale map that shows everything in great detail including buildings, houses, etc.**
- inexorable (285) – **not capable of being persuaded by pleading; relentless**
- amalgam (285) – **alloy of mercury with other metals**
- half-crown (285) – **coin worth two and one-half shillings; one-eighth of a pound**
- parish (286) – **small ecclesiastical area served by one Anglican church**
- waistcoat (286) – **vest**
- whitewashed (286) – **covered with a mixture of lime and water to whiten it**
- out-house (286) – **building separated from the main building**
- mould (286) – **fungi that often cause disintegration of organic matter**

THE ENGINEER'S THUMB OPEN QUESTIONS

1. Why did Lysander Stark aim for Hatherley's hand rather than for his head?

Perhaps he did aim for his head and simply missed or perhaps Hatherley's head was out of range by the time Stark got to the window.

2. When hanging from a window sill, your fingers would be on the sill itself with the thumb below the sill. How then did Stark cut off Hatherley's thumb which would be below the window sill?

In the British version of the text, Hatherley says, "I was hanging with my fingers in the window-slot ... " which is the groove on the inner side into which the window sash fits. If this were so, his thumb would be on the sill.

3. Why would Stark allow Elise and Ferguson to carry Hatherley to safety? Having taken a swipe at Hatherley with his cleaver, he would naturally run down to where Hatherley lay to finish the job.

Perhaps Stark thought that Hatherley would bleed to death after his thumb had been severed and didn't bother to keep track of him, Elise, or Ferguson.

4. The firemen found the severed thumb lying on the window sill. Why hadn't it rolled off and fallen into the garden?

If Hatherley's thumb were really on the window sill (see 2 on the previous page) the force of the blow might have propelled it towards the inside of the house.

5. When Elise was begging Stark to spare Hatherley's life, why did the two converse in English? After all, German was their native language.

Perhaps Elise wanted Hatherley to understand just how dangerous his position was.

THE ENGINEER'S THUMB SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Victor Hatherley was told that the hydraulic press that he was hired to repair was used to compress

- a. an amalgam
- b. fuller's-earth
- c. gold
- d. none of the above

2. The press was actually used to compress

- a. an amalgam
- b. fuller's-earth
- c. gold
- d. none of the above

3. Despite losing his thumb, Victor Hatherley was able to return to London in

- a. a hansom cab
- b. an automobile
- c. a train
- d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE ENGINEER'S THUMB INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What was the name of the Scotland Yard inspector in the case?
 - a. Bradstreet
 - b. Eyford
 - c. Lestrade
 - d. none of the above

2. What was Colonel Lysander Stark making with the hydraulic press?
 - a. fuller's-earth
 - b. Half-crowns
 - c. silver plate
 - d. none of the above

3. What nationality was Colonel Lysander Stark?
 - a. British
 - b. French
 - c. German
 - d. none of the above

4. What was Mr. Ferguson's position?
 - a. assistant to the Scotland Yard inspector
 - b. secretary and manager for Colonel Stark
 - c. station master at Reading
 - d. none of the above

[#]The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE ENGINEER'S THUMB ADVANCED QUIZ &

1. What was the name of the engineer who disappeared before Victor Hatherley was hired to repair the hydraulic press?
 - a. Alan Bradstreet
 - b. Jeremiah Hayling
 - c. Victor Becher
 - d. none of the above

2. Where did Colonel Stark place the lamp?
 - a. on a table beside the hydraulic press
 - b. on the floor of the hydraulic press
 - c. on the harmonium beside the door
 - d. none of the above

3. With what firm did Victor Hatherley serve his apprenticeship?
 - a. Martin & Coxon
 - b. Hayling & Pointer
 - c. Venner & Matheson
 - d. none of the above

4. Where did Victor Hatherley lay his cap in Watson's rooms?
 - a. on top of Watson's books
 - b. on the settee in the waiting room
 - c. on the chair by the front door
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE NOBLE BACHELOR

DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Date of the 'wedding')

CLUES:

1. Watson says, "It was a few weeks before my own marriage ... " (287)
2. Watson was married late in 1888 or early in 1889
3. The other side of the note from Francis Hay Moulton to Hattie Doran was a fragment of a hotel bill dated Oct. 4 (296)
4. October 4, 1888 was on Thursday
5. The Morning Post reported that "... on Wednesday last ... the wedding had taken place ... " (289)

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1, 2, and 3 imply the 'wedding' was after October 4, 1888
B. A, 4, and 5 imply the 'wedding' was the Wednesday following October 4

The 'wedding' was on Wednesday, October 10, 1888

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE NOBLE BACHELOR VOCABULARY WORDS

- piquant (287) – **appealingly provocative**
- Jezail bullet (287) – **bullet from a long and heavy Afghan rifle**
- crest (287) – **device placed above the shield on a coat of arms**
- epistle (287) – **letter**
- fish-monger (287) – **fish seller**
- tide-waiter (287) – **customs officer who boards ships when they dock**
- agony column (288) – **personal advertisements in newspaper**
- quill pen (288) – **pen made from the hollow stem-like main shaft of a feather taken from a fowl**
- azure (288) – **blue**
- caltrops (288) – **spiked iron pyramidal devices**
- fess sable (288) – **wide, black horizontal band forming the middle section of a shield**
- Plantagenet (288) – **English ruling dynasty (1154-1485) from Henry II to Richard III**
- Tudor (288) – **English ruling dynasty (1485-1603), including Henry VII and his descendants Henry VIII, Edward VI, Mary I, and Elizabeth I**
- distaff (288) – **woman's**
- little god's arrows (289) – **Cupid's arrows**
- dowry (289, 292) – **money or goods which a woman brings to her husband in marriage**
- singular (290) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- consternation (290) – **state of paralyzing dismay**
- footman (290) – **man-servant dressed in a private uniform usually with knee breeches and who performs certain household chores such as answering the door, waiting on tables, etc.**
- ulster (290, 299) – **long, loose fitting, rough overcoat usually belted**
- danseuse (290) – **female professional dancer**

- petulance (291) – **state of being cross or quarrelsome**
grizzled (291) – **flecked with gray**
foppishness (291) – **looking like a dandy; being pretentious**
frock-coat (291) – **close fitting, double-breasted, knee length coat**
gaiters (291) – **covering for the ankle and lower leg**
basket chair (291) – **high-backed wicker armchair**
cut to the quick (291) – **severely hurt (the quick is at the base of the finger nail)**
tomboy (292) – **girl considered boyish or masculine in behavior**
impetuous (292) – **impulsive and passionate**
repugnant (292) – **offensive or repulsive**
lustrous (292) – **having a sheen or glow**
fait accompli (292) – **a thing accomplished and supposedly irrevocable**
vestry (292) – **room in a church where the clergy put on their robes and where these robes and other sacred objects are stored; a sacristy**
pew (292, 298, 300) – **one of the long, fixed benches with backs that are arranged in rows for the seating of a congregation in church**
deposes (293) – **testifies**
sideboard (295) – **dining room furniture having drawers and shelves for linens and tableware**
pea jacket (295) – **short overcoat worn by sailors, comes from the Dutch word ‘pij’ meaning coat**
cravat (295) – **scarf**
nautical (295) – **like a sailor**
riveted (196) – **engrossed or with attention held**
epicurean (296) – **particular in taste especially of food and drink**
woodcock (296) – **North American game bird having brownish plumage, short legs, and a long bill**
pâté de foie gras (296) – **food paste made of goose liver**
advocate (297) – **someone who pleads in another’s behalf**
parlance (300) – **speech; an idiom**
paternal (300) – **fatherly**

THE ADVENTURE OF THE NOBLE BACHELOR OPEN QUESTIONS

1. Why was Holmes not concerned about Lord Robert St. Simon's treatment of Flora Miller who Lord Robert unceremoniously discarded after allowing her to become 'devotedly attached' to him?

Holmes and other upper class people often considered people of the lower class unworthy of the same consideration as they themselves were. (See also Question 2 in "A Scandal in Bohemia").

2. Watson repeatedly refers to the title character of the story as "Lord St. Simon", but that is improper. He could be addressed either as "Lord Robert St. Simon" or "Lord Robert" but never as "Lord St. Simon". How can you account for this oversight by Watson?

It is a serious faux pas on the part of either Holmes or Watson.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE NOBLE BACHELOR SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Hattie Doran disappeared
 - a. just before her wedding to the title character
 - b. at the breakfast shortly after the wedding to the title character
 - c. on the honeymoon after the wedding to the title character
 - d. none of the above

2. The title character was
 - a. Sir George Burnwell
 - b. Lord Robert St. Simon
 - c. The Duke of Balmoral
 - d. none of the above

3. Flora Miller was
 - a. the bridesmaid at the wedding
 - b. a step-sister of the bride
 - c. a former lady friend of the bridegroom
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE NOBLE BACHELOR INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. Where were Hatty Doran's wedding clothes found floating?
 - a. the Serpentine
 - b. the Thames
 - c. the fountain at Trafalgar Square
 - d. none of the above

2. Where were the Moultons staying when Holmes visited them?
 - a. Berkeley Square
 - b. Gordon Square
 - c. Russell Square
 - d. none of the above

3. What kind of coat was Lord Robert St. Simon wearing when he first visited Holmes?
 - a. an astrakhan-coat
 - b. a frock-coat
 - c. a great-coat
 - d. none of the above

4. In what part of the United States did Hatty Doran meet Francis Hay Moulton?
 - a. California
 - b. Nevada
 - c. the Rocky Mountains
 - d. none of the above

[#]The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE NOBLE BACHELOR ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. At what theatre did Flora Millar perform?
 - a. the Allegro
 - b. the Haymarket
 - c. the Lyceum
 - d. none of the above

2. What was the name of Lord Robert St. Simon's estate?
 - a. Birchmoor
 - b. Briarbae
 - c. Hurlstone
 - d. none of the above

3. What were the strains of royal blood in Lord Robert St. Simon?
 - a. Plantagenet and Stuart
 - b. Stuart and Tudor
 - c. Plantagenet and Tudor
 - d. none of the above

4. What color were the gloves that Lord Robert St. Simon was wearing at his first interview with Holmes?
 - a. black
 - b. green
 - c. yellow
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BERYL CORONET DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Date the coronet was stolen)

CLUES:

1. Watson says, "It was a *crisp* February morning ... " (301)
2. Watson was living at 221B Baker Street
3. Watson was married late in 1888 or early in 1889
4. *A Study in Scarlet* occurred in March 1881
5. The royal visitor who left the coronet says "I should be able in four days to reclaim it (the coronet) ... " (303)
6. The borrower says he needs the money until "Next Monday ... " (303)
7. On the day the coronet was left as security, Holder says "... this was the third demand (Arthur had made for money) during the month ... " (305)
8. Holmes says, "... he (Arthur) could see a dark figure in the moonlight ... " (314)
9. The only Fridays late in February from 1882 to 1888 when there was moonlight were
 - February 23, 1883
 - February 27, 1885
 - February 19, 1886
 - February 24, 1888
10. On the day on which Holder first visited Holmes, Watson says, "... the snow of the day before ... was shimmering brightly in the wintry sun" (301)
11. There was no snow in England in February 1883
12. It was quite warm in England on February 27, 1885
13. It was very cold in England on February 24, 1888
14. There was considerable snowfall in England in February 1886

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 implies the theft was in February
- B. A, 2 and 3 imply it was 1888 or before
- C. A and 4 imply it was 1882 or later
- D. B and C imply it was 1882 to 1888
- E. 5 and 6 imply the coronet was left as security on a Thursday and was stolen early in the morning (2 am) on Friday
- F. E and 7 imply the theft was on Friday in late February
- G. F, 8, and 9 imply the theft was early in the morning on one of

February 23, 1883

February 27, 1885

February 19, 1886

February 24, 1888

- H. 10 and 11 imply the theft was not on February 23, 1883
- I. 10 and 12 imply the theft was not on February 27, 1885
- J. 1, 10, and 13 imply the theft was not on February 24, 1888
- K. G, H, I, J and 14 imply the coronet was stolen on February 19, 1886

The beryl coronet was stolen on Friday, February 19, 1886

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BERYL CORONET VOCABULARY WORDS

- foot-paths (301) – **sidewalks**
portly (301) – **stout**
sombre (301) – **dull or dark in color**
frock-coat (301) – **close fitting double breasted, knee length coat**
gaiters (301) – **covering for the ankle and lower leg**
contortions (301) – **strained, twisted expressions**
gesticulating (301) – **making gestures for emphasis**
easy-chair (302) – **large, comfortable, well-upholstered chair**
remunerative (302) – **profitable**
plate (302) – **household articles covered with a precious metal,
such as silver or gold**
parley (303) – **discussion**
morocco (303) – **soft, fine leather of goatskin tanned with sumac**
beryls (303) – **transparent white, green, blue, yellow, or pink gems**
chasing (303) – **engraved or embossed metal**
imprudence (304) – **an unwise or indiscreet act**
groom (304) – **man or boy employed to take care of horses**
page (304) – **boy employed to attend to the door, go on
errands, etc.**
waiting-maid (304) – **maid who waits on tables**
wayward (304) – **behaving in a way that is not desirable in
order to gratify one's own impulses**
long purses (304) – **rich**
turf (304) – **horse racing**
box-room (305) – **storage room**
farthing (305) – **one-fourth of a penny or a fourthing**
singularly lucid (306) – **unusually and remarkably understand-
able or intelligible**
palpitating (306) – **trembling, shaking, or quivering**
blackguard (306) – **person who lacks morals or principles**
astir (306) – **moving about**
heinous (307) – **atrocious, hateful**
reparation (307) – **something done or paid to compensate or
make amends**

- droning (307) – **making a continuous low dull humming sound**
singular (308) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
sounding (308) – **probing with a sound**
planking (308) – **boards that make up a wooden floor or wall**
tenable (308) – **rationally defensible**
desultory (308) – **moving or jumping from one thing to another**
thicket (308) – **dense growth of shrubbery**
pallor (309) – **extreme or unnatural paleness**
drawing-room (309) – **large room in which guests are entertained**
green-grocer (310) – **vegetable seller**
lumber-room (309) – **room for storage of bulky household items**
diadem (310) – **crown worn as a sign of royalty**
inscrutable (311) – **difficult to understand; impenetrable**
carte blanche (311) – **unconditional authority**
cravat (311) – **scarf**
will-o'-the-wisp (311) – **elusive object**
joint (311) – **roast**
sideboard (311) – **dining room furniture having drawers and shelves for linens and tableware**
sallow (312) – **sickly yellowish complexion**
lethargy (312) – **state of sluggishness, inactivity, and apathy**
ashen face (313) – **very pale face**
petrified (314) – **stiff or stonelike**
highroad (315) – **main road**
pavement (315) – **sidewalk**
instep (315) – **arched middle part of the human foot between the toes and the ankle**
maxim (315) – **succinct description of a fundamental principle, general truth, or rule of conduct**
conjecture (315) – **judgment based on inconclusive or incomplete evidence; guesswork**
valet (316) – **man's male servant, who takes care of his clothes and performs other personal services**
shilling (316) – **one-twentieth of a pound**
vagabond (316) – **vagrant; tramp**
life-preserver (316) – **club heavily weighted at the far end**
chaffering (316) – **bargaining or haggling**

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BERYL CORONET OPEN QUESTIONS

1. The beryl coronet would surely be among the crown jewels kept in the Tower of London. How did Holder's client remove it from that well guarded place?

The client must have been a member of the royal family, but even so it must have been difficult and dangerous to remove the coronet from the Tower of London.

2. Apparently nobody (Holder, the client, Holmes, or Watson) saw anything improper in pledging public property (the coronet) for a private loan. Why?

Royalty often felt they were above and outside the law, and Holmes often thought so too. This is one example.

3. Why did Holder think his desk at home was more secure than the safe in his bank?

His judgment was not very sound for a person in such a responsible position. See also 4 and 6 below.

4. With such a valuable property in his house, why would Holder discuss it with anyone including his son and niece? Couldn't he have waited and told them after the coronet had been returned?

See 3 above.

5. Why didn't Mary give Sir George Burnwell the case as well as the coronet? It would have been both more convenient and safer.

Mary was not a seasoned criminal and probably never thought of it. Sir George Burnwell must have been quite angry with her later.

6. On page 303 Holder's client said "... any injury to it (the coronet) would be almost as serious as its complete loss". Why then would Holder say, "I am saved! I am saved!" (page 313) when Holmes returned the damaged piece?

See 3 above.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BERYL CORONET SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. The man who received the stolen coronet when it was handed through the window was

- a. Francis Prosper
- b. Sir George Burnwell
- c. Arthur Pinner
- d. none of the above

2. On the day of the theft the weather was

- a. rainy and foggy
- b. snowy
- c. warm and sunny
- d. none of the above

3. The stolen coronet was

- a. returned in its original condition
- b. returned but broken
- c. never returned
- d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BERYL CORONET INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What was the name of the waiting-maid who might have heard Alexander Holder tell his son and niece about the beryl coronet?
 - a. Mary Barr
 - b. Lucy Parr
 - c. Helen Starr
 - d. none of the above

2. How old was Mary Holder when her father died and she went to live with her uncle?
 - a. 10
 - b. 17
 - c. 19
 - d. none of the above

3. What was the name of Alexander Holder's residence?
 - a. Briarbae
 - b. Fairbank
 - c. The Myrtles
 - d. none of the above

4. What article of George Burnwell's cast-off clothing did Holmes purchase?
 - a. his shoes
 - b. his coat
 - c. his hat
 - d. none of the above

[#]The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE BERYL CORONET ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. What key did Alexander Holder's son say would open his father's bureau?
 - a. the key to the front door
 - b. the key to the box room
 - c. the key to lock the windows
 - d. none of the above

2. How many requests, in total, for money had Arthur Holder made of his father that month?
 - a. one
 - b. two
 - c. three
 - d. none of the above

3. Which one of the following did Alexander Holder NOT call his son?
 - a. blackguard
 - b. cheat
 - c. liar
 - d. thief

4. Where did Mary Holder leave the note for her uncle?
 - a. on his bureau
 - b. on the dining room table
 - c. on the hall table
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE COPPER BEECHES

DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Date Violet Hunter visited Baker Street)

CLUES:

1. Watson says, "It was... early spring ... " (317)
2. Holmes refers to, "The ... experience of Miss Mary Sutherland ... " (317)
3. *A Case of Identity* took place in June 1889
4. *The Copper Beeches* was published in June 1892
5. The only case in 1891 was *The Final Problem*
6. Holmes was missing and presumed dead from May 1891 until April 1894
7. Violet Hunter says, "... two nights later ... It was a beautiful moonlight night ... " (326)
8. There was no moon in the sky in England from April 11 to April 25, 1890
9. Watson says, "A fortnight went by ... The telegram (from Violet Hunter) ... came late one night ... " (322)
10. Holmes and Watson went to Winchester on the day following the telegram's arrival (322)
11. During her visit to Baker Street, Violet Hunter says, "I shall ... start for Winchester to-morrow ... " (321-322)
12. Watson says, "... it was just before seven when we reached the Copper Beeches ... in the light of the setting sun ... " (330) when he and Holmes arrived in Winchester
13. The sun set before 7 pm on April 19 and the days preceding.
14. On the day Violet Hunter first visited Holmes, Watson says, "... Sherlock Holmes, tossing aside ... the *Daily Telegraph* ... " (316)
15. The *Daily Telegraph* was not delivered on Sunday
16. April 6, 1890 was on Sunday
17. Watson says, "Holmes had been buried in the morning papers all the way down..." (322)
18. April 20, 1890 was on Sunday.

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 implies it was late March or early April
- B. A, 2, and 3 imply it was late March or early April of 1890 or some later year
- C. A and 4 imply it was late March or early April of 1892 or some earlier year
- D. 5 implies it was not 1891
- E. 6 implies it was not 1892
- F. B, C, D, and E imply it was late March or early April of 1890
- G. F, 7, and 8 imply Violet Hunter arrived in Winchester before April 9, 1890
- H. 9 and 10 imply Holmes and Watson arrived in Winchester 15 days after Violet Hunter visited Baker Street
- I. H and 11 imply Holmes and Watson arrived in Winchester 14 days after Violet Hunter arrived there
- J. 12 and 13 imply Holmes and Watson arrived in Winchester April 20, 1890 or later in the year
- K. I and J imply Violet Hunter arrived in Winchester after April 6, 1890 or later
- L. G and K imply Violet Hunter arrived in Winchester on April 6, 7 or 8, 1890
- M. L and 11 imply Violet Hunter visited Baker Street on April 5, 6, or 7, 1890
- N. 14, 15, and 16 imply Violet Hunter did not visit Baker Street on April 6, 1890
- O. 15, 17, and 18 imply Holmes and Watson did not arrive in Winchester on April 20, 1890
- P. O and H imply Violet Hunter did not visit Baker Street on April 5, 1890
- Q. M, N, and P imply Violet Hunter visited Baker Street on April 7, 1890

Violet Hunter visited Baker Street on Monday, April 7, 1890

THE ADVENTURE OF THE COPPER BEECHES VOCABULARY WORDS

causes célèbres (316) - **celebrated cases**

synthesis (317) – **combining separate elements to form a coherent whole**

singular (217) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**

wont (317) – **used to, accustomed to**

disputatious (317) – **argumentative**

compositor (317) – **typesetter**

governess (318) – **woman employed to educate the children of a private household**

plover's egg (318) – **egg of a short-billed bird that lives on the shore**

anteroom (318) - **entrance room**

deportment (319) – **personal conduct; behavior**

propriety (319) – **quality of being proper**

page (320) – **boy employed to attend to the door, go on errands, etc.**

dog-cart (321, 324) – **a cart with two seats placed back-to-back; name is derived from box under rear seat originally used to carry dogs**

fortnight (322) – **two weeks**

philanthropist (322) – **person who makes charitable donations**

retort (322) – **vessel with glass bulb and long nose; used for distillation, sublimation or decomposition**

impunity (323) – **exemption from punishment, penalty, or harm**

homesteads (323) – **farmhouse with adjoining buildings and land**

dock (323) – **place where prisoner stands in the courtroom**

whitewashed (324) – **covered with a mixture of lime and water to whiten it**

preserves (324) - **places where game or fish are kept for sport or food**

conjecture (324) – **inference or judgment based on inconclusive or incomplete evidence**

aversion (324) – **intense dislike**

The Adventures

grizzled (324) – **flecked with gray**

drawing-room (324, 331) – **large room in which guests are entertained**

yellow-backed novel (325) – **cheap, popular novel usually bound in illustrated yellow boards and intended for railway travelers**

outhouse (326) – **building separated from the main building**

groom (326) – **man or boy employed to take care of horses**

obtruded (327) – **was thrust out**

personate (329) – **impersonate**

public-house (330) – **pub, drinking establishment**

transverse (330) – **crosswise**

pallet bed (330) - **flat bed**

worrying sound (331) – **sound of pulling or tearing at something with the teeth**

brain-fever (331) – **meningitis or encephalitis**

locus standi (332) – **rightful position**

THE ADVENTURE OF THE COPPER BEECHES OPEN QUESTIONS

1. On page 321 Violet Hunter says, "... my mind is made up that I will accept it (Rucastle's offer)" before she even asks Holmes's opinion. Why didn't she at least wait for Holmes's opinion before making up her mind?

Violet Hunter was a very head strong and confident woman. She would have accepted even in the face of Holmes's advice to the contrary and wanted Holmes to know that.

2. On page 331 Watson says "... we heard the baying of a hound, and then a scream of agony ...". He was referring to Carlo, the mastiff. What is unusual about that?

A mastiff is not a hound and is unlikely to bay. It might growl or roar or bark but now howl.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE COPPER BEECHES SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Violet Hunter was employed by Jephro Rucastle as
 - a. a governess
 - b. a housekeeper
 - c. a secretary
 - d. none of the above

2. Jephro Rucastle was attacked and injured by
 - a. his own dog
 - b. his butler
 - c. Violet Hunter's fiancé
 - d. none of the above

3. The person Rucastle was hiding in the blocked off rooms was
 - a. his son
 - b. his daughter
 - c. his first wife
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE COPPER BEECHES INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What was the name of Jephro Rucastle's dog?
 - a. Carlo
 - b. Pompey
 - c. Toby
 - d. none of the above
2. What was the first name of Jephro Rucastle's daughter?
 - a. Alice
 - b. Mary
 - c. Violet
 - d. none of the above
3. Where was Mrs. Toller detained while Holmes searched the premises?
 - a. in her bedroom
 - b. in the kitchen
 - c. in the cellar
 - d. none of the above
4. Which one of the following creatures did young Rucastle NOT try to capture?
 - a. birds
 - b. cats
 - c. insects
 - d. mice

[#]The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE ADVENTURE OF THE COPPER BEECHES ADVANCED QUIZ &

1. At the time of the attack on Jephro Rucastle, how long had it been since Carlo had been fed?
 - a. two days
 - b. three days
 - c. almost a week
 - d. none of the above

2. According to Watson, what occupation did Violet Hunter eventually take?
 - a. governess
 - b. head of a private school
 - c. teacher
 - d. none of the above

3. What salary did Colonel Spence Munro pay Violet Hunter?
 - a. £4 a week
 - b. £4 every two weeks
 - c. £4 a month
 - d. none of the above

4. What was the name of the road that ran in front of the Copper Beeches?
 - a. the Bristol highroad
 - b. the Berkshire highroad
 - c. the Southampton highroad
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

ANSWERS TO QUIZZES FOR THE ADVENTURES

QUESTION	1	2	3	4
A Scandal in Bohemia				
Simple	a	b	c	xx
Intermediate	c	b	b	c
Advanced	b	a	b	b
The Red-Headed League				
Simple	b	b	a	xx
Intermediate	b	b	a	b
Advanced	b	c	b	a
A Case of Identity				
Simple	b	b	b	xx
Intermediate	b	c	c	b
Advanced	c	b	d	c
The Boscombe Valley Mystery				
Simple	a	b	b	xx
Intermediate	c	b	b	b
Advanced	b	a	c	a
The Five Orange Pips				
Simple	b	b	a	xx
Intermediate	b	b	b	c
Advanced	c	a	b	a
The Man with the Twisted Lip				
Simple	b	a	b	xx
Intermediate	a	c	b	a
Advanced	b	a	c	b
The Blue Carbuncle				
Simple	a	b	c	xx
Intermediate	c	b	a	a
Advanced	b	b	c	c
The Speckled Band				
Simple	c	c	b	xx
Intermediate	c	a	a	b
Advanced	a	c	c	c

The Adventures

QUESTION	1	2	3	4
The Engineer's Thumb				
Simple	b	a	c	xx
Intermediate	a	b	c	b
Advanced	b	c	c	a
The Noble Bachelor				
Simple	b	b	c	xx
Intermediate	a	b	b	c
Advanced	a	a	c	c
The Beryl Coronet				
Simple	b	b	b	xx
Intermediate	b	c	b	a
Advanced	b	c	b	c
The Copper Beeches				
Simple	a	a	b	xx
Intermediate	a	a	c	b
Advanced	a	b	c	c

The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes



“Then your eyes fixed themselves upon your newly framed picture of General Gordon, ... ”

The Resident Patient
Artist: Philip Cornell

SILVER BLAZE
DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*
(Date of the Wessex Cup)

CLUES:

1. The story was published in December 1892
2. The Final Problem occurred in May 1891 and was the only case that year.
3. Watson said there were three cases in 1890, and Zeisler identifies them as The Adventure of the Copper Beeches, The Boscombe Valley Mystery, and The Adventure of the Dying Detective.
4. Holmes said, "I have every hope... that your horse will start upon Tuesday ... " (346)
5. The only horse races at Winchester on Tuesday between 1881 and 1903 was on July 17, 1888

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 implies it was before December 1892
- B. A and 2 imply it was before January 1891
- C. B and 3 imply it was before January 1890
- D. C, 4 and 5 imply the Wessex Cup was on July 17, 1888

The Wessex Cup was run on Tuesday, July 17, 1888

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

SILVER BLAZE VOCABULARY WORDS

- charging (335) – **putting tobacco in**
plethora (335) – **super abundance**
surmise (335, 338, 350) – **to infer without strong evidence**
conjecture (335) – **expression of opinion without sufficient
evidence for proof**
hypothesis (335, 344) – **a proposition assumed as a premise
for an argument**
abductor (336) – **kidnapper**
turf (336, 339) – **horse racing world**
fall of the flag (336) – **start of the race**
villa (336, 339) – **house characteristic of one found in a mid-
dle-class suburb**
curried mutton (337, 338, 348) – **cooked meat from a fully
grown sheep and covered with a
heavily spiced sauce**
gaiters (337, 340) – **covering for the ankle or the ankle and
lower leg**
pallor (337) – **extreme paleness**
waistcoat (337) – **vest**
frock (337) – **dress**
furlong (337, 347) – **1/8 of a mile**
touts (337) – **someone who, for a fee, will provide informa-
tion on horses running in a race**
groom (338) – **man or boy employed to take care of horses**
mackintosh (338) – **waterproof raincoat, named after its inventor,
Charles Macintosh, Scotsman (1766-1843)**
chaff-cutting loft (338) – **stable loft where hay and straw are
cut for food and bedding for horses**
harness-room (338) – **room where harnesses and other equip-
ment for the horses are stored**
furze-bush (338, 342) – **low growing bushes**

- cravat (339, 340, 350) – **scarf**
- penang-lawyer (339) – **walking stick made from the stem of a palm tree from Penang, an island off the west coast of Malaya**
- boss of a shield (340) – **ornamental, knob-like projection in the center of a shield**
- frock-coat (340) – **close fitting, double-breasted, knee-length coat**
- side-whiskers (340) – **side burns**
- eyeglass (340) – **monocle**
- landau (340) – **four-wheeled carriage with a top in two parts so that it may be closed, half-open, or entirely open**
- circumstantial (340) – **dependent upon circumstances**
- outhouse (341) – **building separated from the main building**
- paddock (341, 346) – **small enclosed field near a stable, used as pasture**
- inquest (341) – **judicial inquiry usually held before a jury**
- vesta (341, 343) – **wood or wax friction match named for the Roman goddess of the hearth or fire**
- tallow (341) – **candle made from animal fat, harder than the usual candle**
- sovereign (341) – **gold coin worth 1 £**
- singular (342, 346) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- cataract knife (342) – **knife used in surgery to correct opaqueness of the lens of the eye**
- milliner (342, 350) – **maker of ladies' hats**
- guinea (342, 350) – **one pound plus one shilling, that is, 5% more than a pound**
- sitting-room (342) – **parlor or livingroom**
- haggard (342) – **worn and exhausted**
- impertinence (343) – **act of exceeding the limits of propriety or good manners**
- brambles (343) – **prickly shrubs or bushes**

The Memoirs

gregarious (343) – **fond of company**

my place (344) – **my job**

half-crown (344) – **coin worth 2 ½ shillings, that is, 1/8 of a pound**

gadabout (344) – **someone who roams about in search of amusement**

hunting-crop (345) – **short whip used to make a horse run faster**

cavalier (346) – **haughty, disdainful, supercilious**

drag (347) – **four-horse coach with seats inside and outside**

mottled (347) – **spotted or blotched**

off foreleg (347) – **right front leg**

imperturbably (347) – **unshakably calm and collected**

spirits of wine (348) – **approximately 80% alcohol, that is, 160 proof**

Pullman car (348) – **luxury railway coach; not a sleeping car**

distract (349) – **inattentive because of worries, absent-minded**

pulling jockey (349) – **jockey who holds a horse back**

horse's ham (349) – **great tendon at back of the hock, that is, the ankle**

subcutaneously (349) – **under the skin**

astute (350) – **shrewd; discerning**

amnesty (350) – **granting of a general pardon**

SILVER BLAZE OPEN QUESTIONS

1. What would happen if someone altered a horse as Silver Blaze had been altered and then entered the horse in a race?

He or she would be barred from the track for life.

2. What is unusual about the way the odds are quoted on page 347?

They are not reduced to lowest terms. For example, "five to fifteen" should be "one to three"

3. What is unusual about the horses's colors as given in the program card on page 347?

2. **"Blue and black jacket" should be "blue with black stripes" or "blue with black hoops"**

3. **"Yellow cap and sleeves" but what about the rest of the jacket?**

4. **"Yellow and black stripes" should be "yellow with black stripes", and what about the cap?**

6. **"Purple cap. Black sleeves" What about the rest of the jacket?**

4. How could Holmes have made the calculation of the speed of the train on page 335? The time between telephone posts was 2.3 seconds so he could not have been timing each post.

Suppose Holmes counted s seconds between posts. To convert from yards/second to miles/hour, he must have used the following formula

$$\left(\frac{60}{s} \times \frac{\text{yards}}{\text{seconds}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{1760} \times \frac{\text{miles}}{\text{yards}}\right) \times \left(\frac{3600}{1} \times \frac{\text{seconds}}{\text{hour}}\right)$$

Decomposing each number into its prime factors produces

$$\left(\frac{2^2 \times 3 \times 5}{s} \times \frac{\text{yards}}{\text{seconds}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{2^5 \times 5 \times 11} \times \frac{\text{miles}}{\text{yards}}\right) \times \left(\frac{2^4 \times 3^2 \times 5^2}{1} \times \frac{\text{seconds}}{\text{hour}}\right)$$

Many of these factors can be canceled leaving

$$\frac{2 \times 3^3 \times 5^2}{11 \times s} \times \frac{\text{miles}}{\text{hour}}$$

This is much too difficult a calculation to do in your head because of the division by 11. However, suppose Holmes counted 11 posts (660 yards) and recorded the time, s , to pass those 11 posts. Then the 60 in the numerator of the first equation would become 660. This would add an additional 11 in the numerator, and the last equation would become

$$\frac{2 \times 3^3 \times 5^2}{s} \times \frac{\text{miles}}{\text{hour}}$$

where now s is the time to travel between 11 posts. Holmes could have memorized the terms in the numerator (2 , 3^3 , and 5^2) and looked for a time (in seconds) that easily divided one or more of them. For example, suppose the time s were 25 seconds. Since $25 = 5^2$ the speed in miles per hour would be

$$2 \times 3^3 = 54$$

This is remarkably close to the 53 1/2 miles per hour that Holmes quoted. Hence the time he recorded to pass 11 posts (660 yards) must have been just a bit more than 25 seconds so he used 25 seconds and subtracted a little to account for the additional fraction of a second.

SILVER BLAZE SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Who killed John Straker?
 - a. Silas Brown
 - b. Colonel Ross
 - c. Silver Blaze
 - d. Desborough
 - e. None of the above

2. Who owned Silver Blaze?
 - a. Silas Brown
 - b. Colonel Ross
 - c. John Straker
 - d. Fitzroy Simpson
 - e. None of the above

3. What did the dog do in the nighttime?
 - a. Chase the villain
 - b. Attempt to bite the villain
 - c. Bark loudly
 - d. Nothing

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

SILVER BLAZE INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. Which one of the following was NOT one of the items found in John Straker's pockets?
 - a. a box of vestas
 - b. a tobacco pouch with tobacco
 - c. a record of a bet on Desborough
 - d. a few papers
2. What was the name of the horse that was scratched from the Wessex Cup?
 - a. Bayard
 - b. Desborough
 - c. Iris
 - d. none of the above
3. What was the name of the inspector who was looking after the case of the disappearance of Silver Blaze?
 - a. Gregory
 - b. Dawson
 - c. Simpson
 - d. none of the above
4. What color was the cravat that was found in John Straker's left hand?
 - a. black and white
 - b. red and black
 - c. yellow and blue
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

SILVER BLAZE ADVANCED QUIZ &

1. In addition to Silver Blaze how many horses were stabled at King's Pyland?
 - a. one
 - b. two
 - c. three
 - d. none of the above
2. How old was (that is, in which year) was Silver Blaze at the time of the story?
 - a. his third year
 - b. his fourth year
 - c. his fifth year
 - d. none of the above
3. What was the distance run by the horses in the Wessex Cup?
 - a. one mile
 - b. one mile and five furlongs
 - c. two miles and one furlong
 - d. none of the above
4. How many years did Colonel Ross say he had 'been on the turf' (that is, racing horses)?
 - a. twenty
 - b. more than thirty
 - c. all his adult life
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE YELLOW FACE DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Holmes unmasked the little girl)

CLUES:

1. Grant Munro said, "I am a married man and have been so for three years." (353)
2. Effie Munro received an estate of £4,500 (353) when her first husband, John Hebron, died. It usually takes about one year to settle an estate.
3. Effie "... had been six months at Pinner ..." (353) before she met Grant Munro. Assuming Effie had lived six months in England before meeting Grant Munro implies Effie had lived in England for one year.
4. John Hebron died of yellow fever. (353)
5. There was an epidemic of yellow fever in New Orleans in 1878.
6. Watson said that it was "... in early spring ..." (351)
7. Grant Munro said "... last Monday ... I suddenly became aware that a face ... was looking at me out of one of the upper windows" in the cottage. (354)
8. Grant Munro said, "I should have gone to the City (the next) day ... ", but instead he went for a walk and "... the door (of the cottage) suddenly opened and my wife walked out." (356)
9. Munro said, "For two days after this I stayed home, ..." (357)
10. The following day Munro said he entered the empty cottage and added, "That was yesterday ..." (358)
11. April 1, 1883 was Saturday.

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1, 2, and 3 imply that John Hebron died five years before the adventure took place
- B. A, 4 and 5 imply that the adventure took place in 1883.
- C. 6 implies it was about the second week of spring, that is, between March 28 and April 4.
- D. 7 and 8 imply that Grant Munro didn't go to the City on Tuesday.
- E. D and 9 imply that Munro stayed home on Wednesday and Thursday
- F. E and 10 imply that Munro entered the cottage on Friday.
- G. F and 10 imply that the day on which Munro spoke to Holmes was Saturday.
- H. B, C, G and 11 imply that it was Saturday, April 1, 1883

Holmes unmasked the little girl on Saturday, April 1, 1883

THE YELLOW FACE VOCABULARY WORDS

- bestirred (351) – **became active**
- the Park (351) – **Hyde Park**
- amber (351) – **a hard, translucent, yellow, orange, or brownish-yellow fossil resin**
- seven and sixpence (351) – **7 ½ shillings; 3/8 of a pound**
- charred (352) – **scorched; made black from burning**
- wideawake (352) – **a soft broad-brimmed felt hat**
- tether (353) – **extent or limit of one's endurance**
- incognito (353) – **having a concealed identity**
- hop merchant (353) – **someone who sells hops, which are what adds the characteristic bitter taste to beer**
- villa (353) – **country estate with a substantial house**
- livid (355, 357, 359, 361) – **ashen or pallid**
- gaunt (355) – **thin and bony**
- churlish (355) – **having a bad disposition; surly**
- mantle (355, 356) – **a loose, sleeveless coat worn over outer garments; a cloak**
- remonstrance (355) – **objection**
- furtively (355) – **stealthily; appearing to have hidden motives**
- venomous (356) – **malicious; spiteful**
- the City (356) – **financial district of London**
- Crystal Palace (356) – **a large, mostly glass construction built in Hyde Park, London by John Paxton for the Great Exhibition in 1851; moved to Sydenham in 1854 where Grant Munro would have visited it; torn down in 1941 because it was an air raid target during World War II**
- entreaty (356, 360) – **pleading**
- surmise (359) – **to infer something without sufficiently conclusive evidence**
- highroad (360) – **main road**
- devoid (361) – **completely lacking**

THE YELLOW FACE OPEN QUESTIONS

1. Why did Grant Munro's wife refer to him as 'Jack'?

Jack was probably a pet name that Effie used; perhaps connected with his middle name.

2. What is unusual about Grant Munro usually returning home on the 3:36 train (page 357)?

It must have meant that Grant Munro had a very short workday.

3. Effie Munro said that she married a man of African descent in Atlanta (361). How can you tell that she was lying?

In the late 19th century interracial marriages were illegal in Georgia.

4. Grant Munro said, "... there was a great fire at Atlanta shortly after his (John Hebron's) death ... " (page 358). Apparently Effie Munro had told him this. What is wrong with Munro's statement?

There has been no great fire in Atlanta since the US Civil War and that occurred more than 10 years before Effie's marriage to John Hebron.

5. Effie Munro says, "... little Lucy is darker far than ever her father was." (page 361). What is wrong with this statement?

Genetically, if one parent is white and one parent is black, the offspring usually is lighter skinned than the black parent.

6. In view of the answers to questions 3, 4, and 5 above, what do you think of Effie Munro's explanation of her past?

It sounds like Effie lied again and again. Remember, however, her background. She had been married to a black man in the South and had become accustomed to hatred and rejection if she told the truth to anyone.

THE YELLOW FACE SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. What nationality was Effie Munro?
 - a. British
 - b. American
 - c. French
 - d. none of the above

2. What kind of person was hiding behind the yellow face?
 - a. an escaped criminal
 - b. the mistress of Grant Munro
 - c. a little girl
 - d. none of the above

3. What happened to Grant and Effie Munro at the end of the story?
 - a. they were divorced
 - b. they went their separate ways
 - c. they lived happily together
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE YELLOW FACE INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What was John Hebron's profession?
 - a. doctor
 - b. lawyer
 - c. stock broker
 - d. none of the above

2. What did Grant Munro leave behind in the rooms on Baker Street?
 - a. his cane
 - b. his pipe
 - c. his watch
 - d. none of the above

3. What name did Effie use when speaking to her husband?
 - a. Grant
 - b. Jim
 - c. Jack
 - d. none of the above

4. How had Effie's papers in Atlanta been destroyed?
 - a. in a fire
 - b. in a flood
 - c. they were stolen
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE YELLOW FACE & ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. What did Holmes say had perhaps more individuality than a pipe?
 - a. knees of trousers
 - b. hats and canes
 - c. watches and bootlaces
 - d. none of the above

2. Where did Grant Munro keep his watch at night?
 - a. on the table beside his bed
 - b. under his pillow
 - c. on the top of his dresser
 - d. none of the above

3. When Effie came to England with whom did she first live?
 - a. a friend of Grant Munro
 - b. a maiden aunt
 - c. a friend of hers from America
 - d. none of the above

4. What was Grant Munro's occupation?
 - a. wine importer
 - b. banker
 - c. hop merchant
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE STOCK-BROKER'S CLERK DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Arthur Pinner attempted to hang himself)

CLUES:

1. Watson says, "... one morning in June ... I heard a ring at the bell, followed by ... my old companion's voice." (362).
2. Holmes says, "... I trust that Mrs. Watson has ... recovered from ... our adventure of the Sign of Four." (362)
3. Watson was married late in 1888 or early in 1889
4. Hall Pycroft says, "... I hammered away until Friday – that is, yesterday" (368)
5. June 1, 1889 was Saturday
6. Holmes says, "... even in so wet a June as this ... " (363)
7. In June 1889 the only days with heavy rain in London were the 6th, 7th, 10th, 12th, 14th, and 15th.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1, 2, and 3 imply it was June 1889
- B. 4 implies that it was Saturday
- C. A, B and 5 imply that it was one of June 1, June 8, June 15, June 22 or June 29, 1889
- D. 6 implies that it was towards the middle of the month.
- E. B, D and 7 imply that it was June 15, 1889 when Pinner tried to hang himself

**Pinner attempted to hang himself
on Saturday June 15, 1889**

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE STOCK-BROKER'S CLERK VOCABULARY WORDS

- connection (362) – **business or professional practice**
St. Vitus's dance (362) – **a nervous disease causing involuntary and irregular movement of the muscles in the body**
strident (362) – **harsh, grating, or shrill**
patent leathers (363) – **slippers made of black leather finished to a hard, glossy surface**
instep (363) – **arched middle part of the foot between the toes and the ankle**
hieroglyphics (363) – **writings that are difficult to read or decipher**
City man (364) – **someone who worked in the financial area of London**
cockneys (364) – **natives of the East End of London**
ruddy face (364) – **face with a healthy, reddish color**
first-class carriage (364) – **railway car with the best accommodations**
outré (364) – **extravagantly peculiar**
crib (364) – **slang for job**
soft Johnny (364) – **foolish person**
billet (364, 369) – **job**
let in (364) – **cheated; led astray**
cropper (364) – **disastrous failure**
lay (364) – **predicament**
tether (364) – **limit of one's resources, abilities, or endurance**
E. C. (364) – **abbreviation for 'Eastern Central', the post office district where most stock brokers' offices were located**
innings (364) – **chance for accomplishment; derived from the chance at bat in cricket**
screw (365) – **salary**

- diggings (365) – **lodgings**
the City (365) – **financial district of London**
sheeny (365) – **disparaging term for a Jew (today it is considered offensive)**
berth (365) – **position or job**
flutter (365) – **a small bet**
the swim (366) – **active in the general current of affairs**
lofty stair (367) – **stairs leading to rooms directly under the roof, that is, to a loft**
deal chairs (367) – **wooden chairs**
comet vintage (369) – **wine from a particularly good year for wine 1858 which was the year when Donati's Comet appeared in the sky**
shivers (370) – **terror**
waistcoat (370) – **vest**
braces (371) – **suspenders**
livid (371) – **discolored, as from a bruise**
the Midlands (372) – **inner-central part of England**
paroxysm (372) – **sudden outburst of emotion**
sterling (373) – **British money**
devolved (373) – **passed on or delegated to another**
cracksman (373) – **safe cracker**
carpet-bag (373) – **traveling bag made of carpet fabric**
scrip (373) – **provisional certificate entitling the holder to a fractional share of stock**
booty (373) – **loot; stolen goods**
haggard (373) – **worn and exhausted**

THE STOCK-BROCKER'S CLERK OPEN QUESTIONS

1. On page 365, when asked how good his memory was, Hall Pycroft replied, "Pretty fair." Later on that same page, Pycroft rattles off the price of three stocks with impressive accuracy. How could someone whose memory was only 'pretty fair' know the exact price of apparently every company?

Perhaps Hall Pycroft was being modest when he described his memory as 'pretty fair'. On the other hand, perhaps the figures he quoted were not correct. As far as we know, Arthur Pinner never checked the accuracy of Pycroft's responses.

THE STOCK-BROKER'S CLERK SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. How were Arthur and Harry Pinner related?
 - a. they were brothers
 - b. they were father and son
 - c. they were the same person
 - d. none of the above

2. Near the end of the story, what did Harry Pinner try to do?
 - a. shoot Hall Pycroft
 - b. hang himself
 - c. jump out of a window
 - d. none of the above

3. What did Harry Pinner ask Hall Pycroft to do?
 - a. copy the Encyclopedia Britannica
 - b. keep a record of the changes in stock prices on the London stock exchange
 - c. mark the hardware sellers in the Paris directory
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE STOCK-BROKER'S CLERK INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What did Arthur Pinner question Hall Pycroft about?
 - a. names of his colleagues at Mawson and Williams
 - b. interest rates at London banks
 - c. prices on the stock exchange
 - d. none of the above

2. What did Arthur Pinner ask Hall Pycroft not to do?
 - a. tell his former colleagues at Mawson and Williams about his new position
 - b. tell his landlady that he would be in Birmingham the next day
 - c. write to Mawson and Williams and resign
 - d. none of the above

3. With what was Henry Pinner's second tooth on the left-hand side stuffed?
 - a. gold
 - b. platinum
 - c. silver
 - d. none of the above

4. When Henry Pinner left Hall Pycroft, Sherlock Holmes, and Dr. Watson and went into another room, why was Hall Pycroft so sure that Henry Pinner was not going to escape?
 - a. the room Pinner entered was an inner room
 - b. there were iron bars on all of the windows in the building
 - c. they were on the fifth floor and there were no fire escapes
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE STOCK-BROKER'S CLERK & ADVANCED QUIZ

1. From who did Watson purchase his practice?
 - a. Farquhar
 - b. Jackson
 - c. Pollock
 - d. none of the above

2. For what firm did Hall Pycroft previously work?
 - a. Coxon and Woodhouse
 - b. Harris and Price
 - c. Mawson and Williams
 - d. none of the above

3. How long had Hall Pycroft worked for his most recent employer?
 - a. 2 years
 - b. 5 years
 - c. 7 ½ years
 - d. none of the above

4. How many branches did Arthur Pinner say the Franco-Midland Hardware Company had in France?
 - a. 111
 - b. 134
 - c. more than 150
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE 'GLORIA SCOTT' DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Victor Trevor's Father's death)

CLUES:

1. Holmes says, "... I accepted his (Victor Trevor's) hospitality for a month of the long vacation." (374)
2. Holmes says, "One day ... when ... the vacation was drawing to a close, I received a telegram ... imploring me to return ... " (377)
3. The long summer vacation ended towards the end of September.
4. Holmes was born in 1854 (see "His Last Bow")
5. Holmes says, "He (Victor Trevor) was the only friend I made during the two years I was at college." (374)

NOTE: The date can be determined only to within the month and year.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1, 2, and 3 imply the elder Trevor's death was from the middle to the end of September.
- B. 4 implies that Holmes started to college in 1872
- C. 5 implies that Holmes second visit to Donnithorpe, that is, when the elder Trevor died was between Holmes's first and second year's at college
- D. B and C imply the elder Trevor died in 1873
- E. A and D imply that the elder Trevor died towards the end of September 1873

The elder Trevor died sometime in the last half of Sept. 1873

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE 'GLORIA SCOTT' VOCABULARY WORDS

- enigmatical (374) – **puzzling, ambiguous, or inexplicable**
- prosaic (374) – **matter-of-fact; straightforward**
- a J.P. (374) – **a Justice of the Peace; a magistrate appointed to preserve the peace in a county; often a local landowner**
- the Broads (374, 378) – **low land near the sea in the east of Norfolk where the rivers widen**
- lime-lined avenue (374) – **road lined with linden trees**
- fens (374) – **marshes; wet boggy lands**
- fastidious (374) – **difficult to please; exacting**
- grizzled (375) – **flecked with gray**
- port (375) – **rich sweet fortified wine usually drunk after dinner**
- poaching (375) – **trespassing on someone else's property to fish or hunt**
- callosities (375) – **calluses; local areas of skin that have become thick**
- wizened (376) – **withered or shriveled**
- shambling (376) – **walking in an awkward or lazy way**
- salt meat (377) – **meat preserved in salt**
- harness cask (377) – **a cask fastened to the deck of a ship and used to keep the salt meat for the current day's use**
- forelock (377) – **a lock of hair that falls over the forehead**
- eight-knot tramp (377) – **a cargo ship that with a maximum speed of eight knots (about 9.2 mph)**
- the long vacation (377) – **July 1 through October 1 when universities are closed**
- dog-cart (377) – **a cart with two seats placed back-to-back; named for the box used to carry dogs under the rear seat**

apoplexy (377) – **a stroke**

flagstaff (378) – **flag pole**

insolent (378) – **insulting in manner; arrogant**

livid (378) – **extremely angry; furious**

venomous (378) – **malicious; spiteful**

pugilist (379) – **prize fighter; boxer**

half-effaced (379) – **partially rubbed out or partially erased**

ingenious (379) – **something that arises from an inventive or
cunning mind; clever**

ardent shot (380) – **enthusiastic hunter**

preserves (380) – **land used for breeding and preserving small
game**

conjure (381) – **call on or entreat solemnly**

transportation (381) – **sending a convict to a penal colony in
another country**

felon (381) – **someone who has committed a grave crime,
such as murder, rape, or burglary**

warders (381, 382, 383, 384) – **men who guard prisoners**

aft side (381) – **back side**

quay (381) – **wharf**

the Book (382) – **the Bible**

dibbs (382) – **slang for money**

keel (382) – **a structural member running lengthwise along
the bottom centerline of the ship**

main-truck (382) – **piece of wood placed at the top of the
main mast**

jaundice (383) – **a disease causing a yellowish discoloration
of the whites of the eyes, skin, and mucous
membranes**

brace (383) – **a pair**

settee (383) – **sofa**

poop (383) – **structure at the stern of a ship**

junk (384) – **salted meat**

painter (384) – **rope attached to the bow of a boat**

fore-yard (384) – **lowest beam on the forward mast of a ship;
a square sail is supported by the beam**

bark (384) – **sailing ship with from three to five masts**

starboard (384) – **The right-hand side of a ship as one faces
forward**

spars (384) – **poles used to support sails on a ship**

after-hold (385) – **storage place beneath the deck and towards
the rear of a ship**

brig (385) – **a two-masted sailing ship**

diggings (385) – **lodgings**

THE 'GLORIA SCOTT' OPEN QUESTIONS

1. On page 384, Trevor says the “ ... ship foundered in Lat. 15° north and Long. 25° west ... “. Later on that same page Trevor says, “ ... the Cape Verdes were about five hundred miles to the north of us, and the African coast about seven hundred to the east.” Look at a map of the west coast of Africa and check the position of the Cape Verde Islands themselves. In particular check the latitude of the islands and the distance of the islands from the west coast of Africa. What conclusions can you draw?

The Cape Verde Islands lie approximately between 15° and 17° north latitude so if the ship were at 15° north latitude, it could not have also been 500 miles to the south of the Cape Verdes. Moreover, the west coast of Africa is not more than 150 miles from the nearest of the Cape Verde Islands so if the ship was at a latitude of 15° north and a longitude of 25° west, it could not have been 700 miles west of the African coast. Trevor was not a professional sailor so it is understandable that he got either the latitude and longitude or the distances wrong. Moreover, when he wrote the document Trevor was under great stress and might have not paid close attention to some of the details.

2. Why didn't the captain of the *Hotspur* know that there was no passenger ship that foundered near where he picked up the convicts who had been on the *Gloria Scott*?

Communications between ships and from ship to shore were not very good in the middle of the 19th century.

The captain of the Hotspur probably did find out but not until his return to England.

3. On page 379, Victor Trevor says that upon receipt of Beddoes encoded letter, his father immediately had a stroke and was put to bed by Victor and Dr. Fordham. Yet on page 385, Holmes says, "Underneath (the account of the mutiny) is written in a hand so shaky as to be hardly legible, 'Beddoes writes in cipher to say H. has told all. Sweet Lord, have mercy on our souls!'" If the elder Trevor had a stroke and was incapacitated upon receipt of the letter, how could he have written anything at the end of the document much less have returned it to the back drawer of the Japanese cabinet (see page 379)?

Perhaps the elder Trevor did not collapse. Indeed, perhaps he did not even have a stroke. His illness and supposed death might have been a conspiracy between Victor Trevor and Dr. Fordham to deceive Holmes and hence Hudson and everyone else.

THE 'GLORIA SCOTT' SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. The 'Gloria Scott' was
 - a. a cruise ship
 - b. a prison ship
 - c. a cargo ship
 - d. none of the above

2. At the time of the adventure Holmes was
 - a. working in chemistry laboratory
 - b. a student at a university
 - c. looking for a job
 - d. none of the above

3. At the end of the story Victor Trevor's father was
 - a. dead
 - b. in prison
 - c. on board a ship
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE 'GLORIA SCOTT' INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What was the key to deciphering the enigmatic message that struck Justice of the Peace Trevor dead with horror when he read it?
 - a. read every second word
 - b. read every third word
 - c. read the first letter of each word
 - d. none of the above

2. How many children did the elder Trevor have?
 - a. one
 - b. two
 - c. four
 - d. none of the above

3. How did Holmes know that the elder Trevor had boxed earlier in his life?
 - a. his nose was knocked a little out of the straight
 - b. his ears had the peculiar flattening and thickening which marks the boxing man
 - c. the knuckles on both hands were enlarged from excessive hard contact
 - d. none of the above

4. How was the planned mutiny of the Gloria Scott discovered?
 - a. one of the prisoners confessed to the ship's captain
 - b. the sham chaplain's identity was discovered
 - c. the ship's doctor felt the outline of a pistol in bed of one of the prisoners
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE 'GLORIA SCOTT' ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. Which one of the following was NOT among the provisions given to the eight prisoners who left the Gloria Scott in a small boat?
 - a. a compass
 - b. a cask of biscuits
 - c. two rations of rum
 - d. none of the above

2. What was the name of the sham chaplain on the Gloria Scott?
 - a. Fordham
 - b. Evans
 - c. Wilson
 - d. none of the above

3. How long had the elder Trevor had the very handsome walking stick he had made into a weapon?
 - a. not more than a year
 - b. less than six months
 - c. since his son was born
 - d. none of the above

4. Which one of the following was NOT one of the things each prisoner had stowed away at the foot of his bed?
 - a. a brace of pistols
 - b. a pound of powder
 - c. a pair of knives
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE MUSGRAVE RITUAL DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

CLUES:

1. Holmes was born in 1854 (see “His Last Bow”)
2. Holmes probably first attended college when he was 18
3. Holmes spent two years in college (see Gloria Scott case, 374)
4. Holmes says “ ... for four years I had seen nothing of him ... “ (388)
5. The ritual said the month was “ ... the sixth from the first ... “
6. Until 1752 the year in England began on March 25.

NOTE: The exact date cannot be determined from the clues given here. Find the year and the day within one month’s time.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply that Holmes first attended college in 1872
- B. A and 3 imply that Holmes left college in 1874
- C. B and 4 imply the adventure took place in 1878
- D. 5 and 6 imply the adventure took place between September 25 and October 24
- E. C and D imply the adventure took place between September 25, 1878 and October 24, 1878

**The adventure took place between
September 25, 1878 and October 24, 1878**

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE MUSGRAVE RITUAL VOCABULARY WORDS

- anomaly (386) – **departure from the normal**
Bohemianism (386) – **disregarding social conventions**
coal-scuttle (386) – **metal or wooden box where coal is kept
near the fireplace**
Boxer cartridges (386) – **ammunition invented by E. M.
Boxer**
V.R. (386) – **initials of the queen, Victoria Regina**
crux (386) – **basic point or feature**
lethargy (386) – **sluggishness; inactivity**
commonplace book (386) – **book in which things especially to
be remembered are methodically
recorded**
rueful (386) – **expressing sorrow or regret**
singular (387, 388, 390) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual;
remarkable**
recherché (387) – **uncommon or rare**
lucrative (387) – **profitable**
diffidence (388) – **shyness**
languid (388) – **with little spirit or animation**
scion (388) – **a descendent**
cadet (388) – **a younger branch of the family**
mullioned (388) – **vertical strip dividing the panes**
venerable (388) – **commanding respect by virtue of age**
feudal keep (388) – **central tower of a medieval castle; a
stronghold**
dandy (388) – **a man who shows extreme elegance in clothes
and manners**
preserve (388) – **to keep or protect game or fish for private
use**
paragon (389) – **a model of excellence or perfection**
Don Juan (389) – **a man who is an obsessive seducer of
women**

- game-keeper (389) – **man in charge of wild birds and animals on the owner's property**
- brain-fever (389) – **meningitis or encephalitis**
- café noir* (389) – **strong black coffee**
- taper (389) – **a small, feeble candle**
- livid (390, 395) – **ashen or pallid**
- reposed in (390) – **entrusted to**
- blazonings (390) – **coats of arms**
- charges (390) – **figures in heraldry**
- infamous (390) – **having an exceedingly bad reputation**
- fortnight (390) – **two weeks**
- assiduous (390) – **diligent**
- wan (390) – **melancholy**
- remonstrate (390) – **reason or plead in protest**
- garret (391) – **room on the top floor of a house**
- labyrinth (391) – **an elaborate set of interconnecting passages; a maze**
- footmen (391) – **uniformed servant who attended to carriages or waited on table**
- mere (391, 396) – **a small lake or pond**
- drags (391) – **dragnets; devices for recovering objects at the bottom of a body of water using grappling hooks**
- catechism (392) – **a formal set of questions posed for candidates**
- rigmarole (392) – **a confused, rambling, incoherent set of procedures**
- heavy-linteled door (393) – **door with a heavy horizontal beam that forms the upper member and supports the structure above the door**
- embalm (393) – **preserve from change**
- patriarch (393) – **old and venerable**
- girth (393) – **circumference**
- dog-cart (393) – **a cart with two seats placed back-to-back; name is derived from box under rear seat originally used to carry dogs**

groom (394) – **man or boy employed to take care of horses**

exultation (394) – **great rejoicing**

cardinal points (394) – **four principal directions on a compass: north, south, east, and west**

billet (395, 396) – **pieces of firewood**

flagstone (395) – **heavy, flat slab of stone**

shepherd's check (395) – **woolen cloth with a black and white checked pattern**

constable (395) – **lowest rank of police officer**

furred (395) – **covered or coated as if with fur**

hams (395) – **hamstrings, muscles in the back of the thigh**

personal equation (395) – **one particular person's tendency to make a mistake for which it is possible to take into account**

chink (396) – **narrow opening**

Celtic (396) – **Welsh, Irish, or Scottish**

sepulchre (396) – **burial vault**

treasure trove (396) – **valuable finding**

blanched (396) – **extremely white and pale**

made head (937) – **made headway**

Charles the Second (397) – **(1630-1685) King of England, Scotland, and Ireland from 1660 to 1685 during the Restoration**

cavalier (397) – **supporter of Charles I of England in his struggles against Parliament, also called a Royalist; should begin with an uppercase C**

advent (397) – **coming or arrival, especially of something extremely important**

diadem (397) – **crown worn as a sign of royalty**

Stuarts (397) – **ruling house of England and Scotland (1603 – 1649 and 1660 – 1714)**

surmise (397) – **to infer something without sufficiently conclusive evidence**

THE MUSGRAVE RITUAL OPEN QUESTIONS

1. Where did Sherlock Holmes keep his
- (a) cigars?
 - (b) tobacco?
 - (c) correspondence?

- (a) he kept his cigars in a coal scuttle**
- (b) he kept his tobacco in the toe of a Persian slipper**
- (c) his correspondence was transixed by a jack-knife to the mantel**

2. The catechism (page 392) is

Whose was it?
His who is gone.
Who shall have it?
He who will come.
Where was the sun?
Over the oak.
Where was the shadow?
Under the elm.
How was it stepped?
North by ten and by ten, east by five and by
five, south by two and by two, west by
one and by one, and so under.
What shall we give for it?
All that is ours.
Why should we give it?
For the sake of the trust.

This is exactly as it appeared in the original publication in *The Strand*. However, when *The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes* were published in book form, the following couplet was added following 'He who will come'.

What is the month?
The sixth from the first.

Why do you suppose this couplet was added?

HINT: Until 1752 the year began on March 25 in England. Thereafter, the year began on January 1 as it does now.

The directions would be useless without knowing the season. Moreover, this is a clue to the date. The ritual must have meant using the calendar in which the year started on March 25.

3. The dashed line in the figure on the next page is a scale drawing of the path that Holmes followed using the directions in the Musgrave Ritual. The solid line represents the walls of a portion of Hurlstone. The opening in the wall represents the door to the old part.

Holmes walked 20 paces north, 10 paces east, 4 paces south and finally 2 paces west as shown in the figure.

According to the Holmes's description on page 393 Hurlstone was " ... built in the shape of an L, the long arm being the more modern portion, ... Over the low, heavy-lintelled door (of the old part), in the centre of the old part ... "

Therefore, the door on the east wall was in the centre of the wall as shown in the figure. Assuming one pace was $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet, what were the dimensions of the old part of Hurlstone?

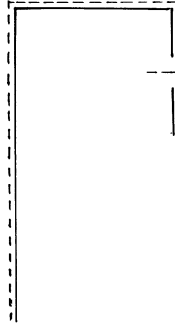


Diagram of Hurlstone

It certainly was a strangely shaped building. The old part was quite small. From east to west the old part was

$$\mathbf{10 \text{ paces} \times 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ feet} = 25 \text{ feet}}$$

While from north to south it was

$$\mathbf{4 \text{ paces} \times 2 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ feet} = 20 \text{ feet}}$$

So the old part was 25 feet by 20 feet and was only 500 square feet.

THE MUSGRAVE RITUAL SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. The Musgrave Ritual was
 - a. a ceremony celebrated once a year
 - b. a catechism written on paper
 - c. an exercise engaged in by Reginald Musgrave
 - d. none of the above

2. Sherlock Holmes was accompanied on his trip to Hurlstone by
 - a. Dr. Watson
 - b. his brother, Mycroft
 - c. Brunton
 - d. none of the above

3. Who first discovered the treasure
 - a. Brunton
 - b. Sherlock Holmes
 - c. Reginald Musgrave
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE MUSGRAVE RITUAL INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. Where did Holmes live when he first came up to London?
 - a. Baker Street
 - b. Montague Street
 - c. Tottenham Court Road
 - d. none of the above
2. What had been Brunton's occupation before Reginald Musgrave's father hired him?
 - a. schoolmaster
 - b. surveyor
 - c. mathematics tutor
 - d. none of the above
3. How long did Reginald Musgrave give Brunton to leave Hurlstone?
 - a. a week
 - b. a fortnight
 - c. a month
 - d. none of the above
4. When Holmes discovered the location of the treasure, what was attached to the iron ring above where the treasure was hidden?
 - a. a stout piece of rope
 - b. Rachel Howell's apron
 - c. Brunton's muffler
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE MUSGRAVE RITUAL ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. Which one of the following did Holmes NOT associate with Reginald Musgrave?
 - a. castle moats
 - b. mullioned windows
 - c. gray archways
 - d. none of the above

2. What did Reginald Musgrave take with him as a weapon when he entered the library and discovered Brunton reading the Musgrave ritual?
 - a. a weighted walking stick
 - b. a battle axe
 - c. an ancient spear
 - d. none of the above

3. What were the dimensions of the chamber where Brunton's body was found?
 - a. 4 feet deep and 7 feet square
 - b. 6 feet deep and 4 feet by 5 feet
 - c. 7 feet deep and 4 feet square
 - d. none of the above

4. Who helped Holmes raise the door to the chamber where Brunton's body was found?
 - a. a burly Sussex policeman
 - b. Reginald Musgrave
 - c. a strong farmhand from the Musgrave estate
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE REIGATE PUZZLE

DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Date the Cunninghams were captured)

CLUES:

1. "... Holmes recovered from ... his immense exertions in the spring of '87." (398)
2. "... upon the fourteenth of April ... I received a telegram ... that Holmes was lying ill ..." (398)
3. "Within twenty-four hours I was in his sick-room ..." (398)
4. "Three days later we were back in Baker Street ..." (398)
5. "... a week after our return ... we were under the colonel's roof ..." (398)
6. "... the next morning ... the colonel's butler rushed in..." to tell Colonel Hayter, Holmes and Watson that William Kirwin had been shot the night before. (399)
7. Holmes captured the two Cunninghams on the same day that he heard about the murder.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply that Watson received the telegram on April 14, 1887
- B. A and 3 imply that Watson arrived at Holmes's sick room on April 15, 1887
- C. B and 4 imply that Holmes and Watson were back in Baker Street on April 18, 1887
- D. C and 5 imply that Holmes and Watson were in Reigate on April 25, 1887
- E. D, 6 and 7 imply that the Cunninghams were captured on April 26, 1887

The Cunninghams were captured on Tuesday, April 26, 1887

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE REIGATE PUZZLE VOCABULARY WORDS

- singular (398, 399, 403, 405, 408) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- magnate (398, 407) – **a powerful or influential person, especially in business or industry**
- presses (399) – **an upright closet for storing clothes**
- plated candlesticks (399) – **candlesticks coated with silver**
- obtruded (399) – **imposed itself without invitation**
- J.P. (399, 404, 405) – **Justice of the Peace ; a magistrate appointed to preserve the peace in a county; often a local landowner**
- coachman (399, 406) – **driver of any carriage**
- pantry (399) – **room off a kitchen where food, tableware, linens, and similar items are stored**
- crib (400) – **a house or store; cracking a crib meant robbing a house or store**
- parish (400) – **a political subdivision of a British county or shire, usually corresponding in boundaries to an original ecclesiastical parish**
- Queen Anne house (403) – **house of unpretending and simple style with considerable construction of brick**
- Malplaquet (403) – **village in the north of France where English forces defeated the French in the early part of the 18th century**
- lintel (403) – **a horizontal crosspiece over a door or window**
- trap (403) – **one-horse, two-wheeled, open carriage**
- stone-flagged (405) – **with a floor made from flat slabs of stone**
- drawing-room (405) – **living room**
- malicious (405) – **deliberately harmful; spiteful**
- tartly (405) – **sharply; bitterly**

- commonplace room (405) – **room with no particular features; ordinary**
- dressing room (406) – **room off the bedroom where clothes are kept and where the room's resident dresses**
- petrel (406) – **any one of numerous black, gray, or white sea birds, especially the storm petrel, a bird that flies so close to the water that it appears to be walking on the water; perhaps so-named because Saint Peter walked on the water**
- vestige (406) – **visible trace, evidence**
- docilely (407) – **ready and willing to be taught; teachable**
- solicitors (408) – **lawyers who handle routine legal business but do not plead cases in court**
- astuteness (409) – **shrewdness; discernment**
- commiserating (409) – **feeling or expressing sorrow or pity for; sympathizing with**

THE REIGATE PUZZLE OPEN QUESTIONS

1. This story was originally published in *The Strand* with the title “The Reigate Squire”. When it appeared in book form in *The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes*, the last word was changed to the plural and the title became “The Reigate Squires”. The American edition of the book used the title, “The Reigate Puzzle”. Why do you think these title changes were made?

The original title used the singular “squire” when, in fact, there were two squires. When this was noted, the last word was changed from “squire” to “squires”. On the other hand, “squire” is a British word, which means

‘an English country gentleman, especially the chief landowner in a district’

The American publishers thought that Americans would not understand the meaning of the word “squire” and hence be confused. So they changed the last word to “puzzle”.

2. On page 408 Holmes says, “There were twenty-three other deductions which would be of more interest to experts than to you.” What were those 23 deductions concerned with? For example, one deduction could be concerned with the quality of the paper, that is, was the paper costly, average, or cheap.

1. **The quality of the paper – costly, average, or cheap.**⁺⁺
2. **The rag content of the paper.**
3. **Where the paper came from.**
4. **The quality of the ink.**
5. **The chemical nature of the ink.**
6. **Where the ink came from.**
7. **The age of the writing**
8. **Was the paper folded? If so, how?**
9. **Had the fragment been torn from the whole, or the whole from the fragment?**
10. **Was the tear started at the bottom or the top?**
11. **Was the first penman right or left-handed?**
12. **Was the second penman was right or left-handed?**
13. **The type of pen used.**
14. **Did both penmen use the same pen?**
15. **The size of the sheet of paper from which the fragment came.**
16. **Was the original sheet of paper notepaper, wrapping paper, or what?**
17. **Were there any erasures on the paper?**
18. **Had the writing been blotted between writings?**
19. **Had the writing been blotted after the second writing?**
20. **Did both penmen use the same ink supply?**
21. **Were there fingernail marks made when the paper was torn?**
22. **Was there any scent on the paper?**
23. **Were there any other marks or stains on the paper?**

⁺⁺These 23 clues are from an essay “The Twenty-Three Deductions” by John Ball, Jr. (see p. 343 of Volume I of Baring-Gould in the Bibliography of this book).

THE REIGATE PUZZLE SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. What was found in the hand of the murdered man, William Kirwin?
 - a. nothing
 - b. a sheet of paper
 - c. a piece of a sheet of paper
 - d. a club

2. What did Holmes knock over in order to distract everyone?
 - a. a table holding a clock
 - b. a table with a bowl of oranges and a carafe of water
 - c. a table with nothing on it
 - d. none of the above

3. Why was William Kirwin murdered?
 - a. he had robbed the Acton house
 - b. he was blackmailing the Cunninghams
 - c. he was planning to run away and marry Annie Morrison
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE REIGATE PUZZLE INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What information did Holmes get from the mother of William Kirwin, the murdered man?
 - a. nothing
 - b. William Kirwin's age
 - c. the time William Kirwin left home
 - d. none of the above

2. Why did Holmes fake a nervous attack when he, Watson, and Inspector Forrester were visiting with the Cunninghams?
 - a. to give Watson time to complete his search
 - b. to distract the Cunninghams' attention from Watson
 - c. to stop the inspector from revealing the one clue
 - d. none of the above

3. Why did Holmes knock over the dish of oranges and carafe of water?
 - a. to give himself time to inspect the garden for footprints
 - b. to give himself time to get the incriminating piece of paper from Alec Cunningham's dressing gown
 - c. to give Inspector Forrester time to search the sitting-room
 - d. none of the above

4. How did Holmes get a sample of the elder Cunningham's writing?
 - a. Holmes got the elder Cunningham to sign the reward note
 - b. Holmes asked the elder Cunningham to write the reward note
 - c. Holmes deliberately made a mistake when he wrote the reward note
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE REIGATE PUZZLE & ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. How did Watson describe Baron Maupertuis?
 - a. the most dangerous man on the Continent
 - b. the most accomplished swindler in Europe
 - c. the most hated man on the face of the Earth
 - d. none of the above

2. Where was Holmes lying ill?
 - a. the Hotel Dulong
 - b. a boarding house in Lyons
 - c. his rooms in Baker Street
 - d. none of the above

3. What was the police inspector's name?
 - a. Acton
 - b. Hayter
 - c. Forrester
 - d. none of the above

4. Where did the Cunninghams keep their dog?
 - a. in a kennel far from the house
 - b. chained on the side of the house
 - c. in the cellar
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE CROOKED MAN
DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*
(Colonel Barclay's death)

CLUES:

1. Watson says, "One summer night, a few months after my marriage ... " (411)
2. Watson was married in late 1888 or early 1889.
3. Holmes says, "It (the Royal Munsters) was commanded up to Monday night by James Barclay ..."
4. June 21, 1889 was Friday

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply it was summer (after June 21) 1889
- B. 3 implies that Colonel Barclay died on Monday night
- C. 1 also implies that, since it was a few months after Watson's marriage, it was early summer.
- D. C implies it was not in July or August
- E. A, B, D and 4 imply it was Monday, June 24, 1889

Colonel Barclay died on Monday, June 24, 1889

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE CROOKED MAN VOCABULARY WORDS

- wry face (411) – **a face temporarily twisted in an expression of distaste or displeasure**
- linoleum (411) – **durable, washable material made in sheets and used as a covering for floors**
- hansom (412) – **a two-wheeled covered carriage with the driver's seat above and behind; named after Joseph Aloysius Hansom (1803-1882), a British architect**
- meretricious (412) – **attracting attention in a vulgar manner**
- Royal Munsters (412) – **Royal Munster Fusiliers, a regiment of the British Army**
- Crimea (412) – **the Crimean War (1853 – 1856) where England, France and Turkey opposed Russia**
- Mutiny (412, 420) – **the Sepoy Rebellion, a revolt of the Sepoy troops in India against British authority (1857 – 1858); caused by the disregard of Hindu religious doctrines by the East India Company which ruled India; resulted in powers of government being transferred to the British monarchy which at that time was Queen Victoria**
- colour-sergeant (413, 420) – **a sergeant in charge of a battalion or regimental colors**
- acutely (413, 415) – **sharply; keenly**
- singular (413, 414, 415) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- chaff (413) – **to make fun of in a good-natured way**
- mess-table (413) – **dining area for soldiers**
- puerile (413) – **immature; childish**
- barracks (413) – **buildings used to house military personnel**

- villa (413, 414) – **large, luxurious country house of a well-to-do person**
- highroad (413) – **main road**
- coachman (413, 414, 417) – **driver of any carriage**
- morning-room (414) – **room used as a sitting room in the early part of the day**
- French window (414) – **pair of windows extending to the floor and opening in the middle**
- fender (414, 417, 421) – **screen or metal framework placed in front of a fireplace to keep hot coals and debris from falling out**
- conjecture (415, 417) – **judgment based on inconclusive or incomplete evidence**
- carnivorous (416) – **meat eating**
- weasel (416) – **carnivorous mammal having a long slender body, a long tail, short legs, and brownish fur**
- stoat (416, 421) – **an ermine, especially when in its brown color phase**
- ostentatiously (417) – **boastfully showy**
- recriminations (417) – **counter charges**
- passages (417) – **exchange of words**
- ethereal (417) – **delicate**
- absolved (417) – **released**
- registration agent (418) – **someone who assists in making lists of eligible voters**
- conjurer (418, 421) – **someone who performs magic tricks; a magician**
- canteens (418, 421) – **military recreation hall where refreshments are available**
- trepidation (418) – **state of alarm or dread; apprehension**
- florin (418) – **coin worth two shillings or 1/10 of a £**
- rupee (418) – **basic unit of currency in India and several neighboring countries as well**
- warrant (419) – **judicial document authorizing an officer to make a search, a seizure, or an arrest**

burr (419) – **a persistently clinging thing often thrown off by a plant**

swarthy (419) – **having a dark complexion**

bilious (419) – **brownish-yellow or greenish-yellow in color**

affably (419) – **easily and pleasantly spoken to**

Providence (420) – **control exercised by a deity; divine direction**

cantonments (420) – **groups of temporary living quarters for troops**

harum-scarum (420) – **lacking a sense of responsibility; reckless**

marked for the sword-belt (420) – **destined to become a commissioned officer**

Sikhs (420) – **people who practice the monotheistic religion founded in northern India in the 16th century and which combines elements of Hinduism and Islam**

watercourse (420) – **stream or river**

hutch (421) – **pen or coop for small animals**

lithe (421) – **supple; flexible**

mongoose (421) – **mammal with a slender, agile body and a long tail; noted for its ability to seize and kill venomous snakes**

ichneumon (421) – **large mongoose from Africa and southern Europe, having a gray coat and black tail tufts; also called the Egyptian mongoose**

inquest (422) – **judicial inquiry into the cause of a death**

apoplexy (422) – **a stroke**

THE CROOKED MAN OPEN QUESTIONS

1. On page 422 Holmes says, "... you will find the story (about David) in the first or second of Samuel." It actually appears in the Second Book of Samuel, Chapters 11 and 12. A summary of the story is:

King David became the father of a child with Bathsheba while she was still the husband of Uriah. David arranged for Uriah's death in battle and then married Bathsheba.

David's punishment was the death of the first child he fathered with Bathsheba.

How were the relationships among David, Bathsheba, and Uriah the same as and different from the relationships among Colonel Barclay, Nancy Barclay, and Henry Wood?

Colonel Barclay betrayed Henry Wood and arranged for his capture while David betrayed Uriah and arranged for his death. In both cases the betrayal was because the man who was betrayed had the love of a woman whose love the other man wanted. In both cases when the betrayed man disappeared (either because of his capture or his death) the betrayer gained the love of the woman. At the time of the betrayals, Colonel Barclay was married to Nancy Barclay while David was not yet married to Bathsheba. There was no adulterous relationship in the Barclay-Wood group while there was one between David and Bathsheba.

2. In view of your answer to Question 1, what do you think of Nancy Barclay's use of the word "David" in chastising her husband?

Nancy Barclay's use of the word "David" was not quite appropriate. Her husband was not guilty of adultery, and the betrayal did not take place when Nancy was married to anyone, much less Henry Wood. Moreover, David's punishment was the death of his child while Colonel Barclay's punishment was his own death.

THE CROOKED MAN SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Colonel Barclay was killed by
 - a. a blow to the head
 - b. a fall
 - c. a pistol shot
 - d. none of the above

2. The animal that Henry Wood used in his entertainment was
 - a. a snake
 - b. a mongoose
 - c. a rabbit
 - d. none of the above

3. Colonel Barclay betrayed Henry Wood by
 - a. sending him into a trap
 - b. seducing his wife
 - c. falsely accusing him of a crime
 - d. none of the above

4. Nancy Barclay compared her husband to
 - a. General Charles Gordon
 - b. Jack the Ripper
 - c. King David
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE CROOKED MAN INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What was the name of Henry Wood's mongoose?
 - a. Jimmy
 - b. Teddy
 - c. Toby
 - d. none of the above

2. What did Holmes observe that told him that Watson had no gentleman visitors?
 - a. Watson's hat stand
 - b. Watson's umbrella stand
 - c. Watson's coat rack
 - d. none of the above

3. What was the maiden name of Nancy Barclay?
 - a. Morrison
 - b. Murphy
 - c. Devoy
 - d. none of the above

4. According to Henry Wood what was the cause of Colonel Barclay's death?
 - a. a fall
 - b. a blow by Henry Wood himself
 - c. the sight of Henry Wood
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE CROOKED MAN ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. Which one of the following animals was NOT mentioned in the story?
 - a. chimpanzee
 - b. dog
 - c. elephant
 - d. monkey

2. Which of the following places did Henry Wood NOT visit during his travels after leaving Bhurtee?
 - a. Darjeeling
 - b. Nepal
 - c. Punjab
 - d. Bombay

3. Who took over Watson's medical practice when he accompanied Holmes in the case?
 - a. Jackson
 - b. Farquhar
 - c. Verner
 - d. none of the above

4. In what guild did Nancy Barclay interest herself?
 - a. St. David
 - b. St. George
 - c. St. Andrew
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE RESIDENT PATIENT DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(When Blessington aka Sutton was hanged)

CLUES:

1. "... the other three (of the Worthingdon gang) got 15 years a piece" in 1875 (434)
2. "When they (the Worthingdon gang) got out the other day, which was some years before their full term ..." (434)
3. Time off for good behavior was usually about three years.
4. "It had been a close, rainy day in October" when the case opened (422)
5. The only days in October, 1887 when there was more than a trace of rain in London were the 9th, 10th, 29th and 30th.
6. "Their (the mysterious patient and his supposed son) reason for choosing so unusual an hour for a consultation was obviously to ensure that there should be no other patients in the waiting room"
7. October 9, 1887 was a Sunday.
8. October 10, 1887 was not a 'close day'.
9. October 30, 1887 there were gale force winds in London.
10. The visits by the mysterious patient to Dr. Percy Trevelyan's office were on the day before the case opened and the day the case opened.
11. Blessington's body was discovered by Dr. Trevelyan early in the morning after the second visit by the mysterious patient.
12. Holmes was summoned by Dr. Trevelyan at 7:30 am on the morning when the body was discovered (431)
13. Watson says, "... he (Blessington) has been dead about 3 hours." (432)

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1, 2 and 3 imply it was 1887.
- B. 4 and 5 imply the case opened October 9, 10, 29 or 30.
- C. 6 and 7 imply the case did not open on October 9.
- D. 4 and 8 imply the case did not open on October 10.
- E. 4 and 9 imply the case not open on October 30.
- F. A, B, C, D, and E imply the case opened on October 29, 1887
- G. 10, 11, and 12 imply that Blessington was hanged late night the day the case opened or early in the morning the day after the case opened.
- H. G and 13 imply that Blessington was hanged early in the morning the day after the case opened.
- I. F and H imply Blessington was hanged early in the morning on October 30, 1887.

Blessington aka Sutton was hanged on October 30, 1887

THE RESIDENT PATIENT VOCABULARY WORDS

- tour de force* (422, 423) – a feat of remarkable skill or strength
- Scylla and Charybdis (422) – figuratively ‘between a rock and a hard place’; in Homer’s *Odyssey* Scylla was a sea monster with 6 heads, 12 feet, and the voice like a yelp of a dog; it lived in a cave by the sea from where it reached out to snatch sailors from passing ships; Charybdis was another sea monster that lived opposite Scylla; in later times Scylla was a rock on the Italian side of the Gulf of Messina and Charybdis was a whirlpool on the Sicilian side
- glades (423) – open space
- shingle of Southsea (423) – pebble beach of Southsea
- brown study (423) – musing; a state of mental abstraction
- reverie (423) – being lost in thought
- General Gordon (423) – Charles “Chinese” Gordon (1833-1885), British general sent to Khartoum in the Sudan in 1884 to rescue English garrisons that were under attack by the Mahdi, Mohammed Ahmed. Gordon himself was besieged for 10 months. A relief expedition arrived on January 28, 1885 to find that Khartoum had been captured, and Gordon killed two days before.
- Henry Ward Beecher (423) – US Congregational minister and militant opponent of slavery; he traveled to Britain and helped turn British sentiment against the South
- brougham (424, 429, 431) – four-wheeled enclosed carriage, named for Lord Brougham, statesman (1778 – 1868)

- wicker basket (424) – **basket made by weaving flexible willow tree branches**
- sanctum (424) – **private place where one is free from intrusion**
- taper-faced (424) – **with a narrow face**
- frock-coat (425) – **close fitting, double-breasted, knee-length coat**
- coachman (425) – **driver of any carriage**
- lesions (425) – **sores on some part of the body**
- singular (425, 426, 429, 434) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- pathology (425) – **scientific study of the nature of disease and its causes, processes, development, and consequences**
- catalepsy (425, 427, 430) – **seizure or trance in which sensation and consciousness are suspended**
- plate (425) – **gold or silver-plated tableware**
- Lady Day (426) – **March 25; observed in honor of the Virgin Mary commemorating the Feast of the Annunciation**
- first floor (426) – **second floor in the United States**
- five and three-pence (426) – **5 shillings and 3 pence = 0.2625 of a pound**
- guinea (426) – **a pound plus one shilling = 105% of a pound**
- demure (427) – **modest and reserved**
- filial (427) – **relating to a son or daughter**
- sombre (429) – **dark; gloomy**
- reedy (429) – **thin or fragile**
- hard put to it (431) – **in great difficulty**
- morbidly (432) – **sickly, unhealthily**
- page (433, 434) – **young male servant whose primary duties are to answer the door and show people in to the building or room**
- ejaculated (433) – **suddenly and passionately cried out**

The Memoirs

wicker chair (433) – **chair made by weaving flexible willow tree branches**

surmised (434) – **inferred something without sufficiently conclusive evidence**

THE RESIDENT PATIENT OPEN QUESTIONS

1. The thought reading episode with which the story begins appeared earlier in *The Strand* edition of “The Adventure of the Cardboard Box”. However, that latter adventure was omitted from the book, *The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes*. “The Resident Patient” was included in the book, and Doyle lifted the thought reading episode and put it in “The Resident Patient”. Why do you suppose the “Adventure of the Cardboard Box” was omitted from *The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes*?

(HINT: “The Cardboard Box” was first published in *The Strand* magazine in January 1893. When the book, *The Memoirs*, was published in 1894, that story was omitted although “The Resident Patient” was included in the book. “The Cardboard Box” was included in a later volume, *His Last Bow*, published in 1917.)

“The Cardboard Box” was not published in *The Memoirs* because Doyle thought it would not be proper to use a story about marital infidelity in a book that would be widely read, more widely read than the magazine in which the story first appeared. However, he (Doyle) was loath to omit the thought reading episode, so he lifted it and inserted it verbatim in “The Resident Patient”. “The Cardboard Box” was later included in the volume *His Last Bow* published in 1917. By that time, Doyle thought including such a story in a book would be acceptable to the general public.

THE RESIDENT PATIENT SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. The resident patient was killed by
 - a. poison
 - b. a stab wound
 - c. hanging
 - d. none of the above

2. The resident patient was killed because
 - a. he buried a valuable treasure
 - b. he betrayed his friends
 - c. his murderers would inherit his wealth
 - d. none of the above

3. The murderers of the resident patient were
 - a. captured by Sherlock Holmes
 - b. killed by the police
 - c. not found
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE RESIDENT PATIENT INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. What American is mentioned in the story?
 - a. Abraham Lincoln
 - b. Harriet Beecher Stowe
 - c. Henry Ward Beecher
 - d. none of the above

2. What kind of attacks was the elderly Russian gentleman supposedly subjected to?
 - a. cataleptic attacks
 - b. epileptic attacks
 - c. attacks of severe depression
 - d. none of the above

3. Every day Blessington settled his accounts with Dr. Trevelyan. After doing so, where did Blessington put his share of the money?
 - a. under his mattress
 - b. in the strong box in his room
 - c. in a safe in the attic
 - d. none of the above

4. Which one of the following was NOT a member of the Worthingdon bank gang?
 - a. Biddle
 - b. Moffat
 - c. Sutton
 - d. Lanner

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE RESIDENT PATIENT ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. After arriving at the scene of death, how long did Watson say Blessington had been dead?
 - a. not more than 2 hours
 - b. about 3 hours
 - c. at least 6 hours
 - d. none of the above

2. According to Watson, what was the population of London at the time of this case?
 - a. two million
 - b. four million
 - c. five million
 - d. none of the above

3. What was the name of the police inspector in the case?
 - a. Cartwright
 - b. Gregory
 - c. Lanner
 - d. none of the above

4. Where were Dr. Trevelyan's consulting rooms at the time the story began?
 - a. Brook Street
 - b. Harley Street
 - c. St. Anne Street
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE GREEK INTERPRETER DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*

(Escape of Latimer and Kemp)

CLUES:

1. “It was a summer evening ... “ (435)
2. “It was almost dark ... “ (444)
3. Watson was not yet married.
4. Watson was married late in 1888 or early in 1889
5. Mycroft says “I hear of Sherlock everywhere since you became his chronicler.” (437)
6. *A Study in Scarlet* was published in December 1887.
7. “This is Wednesday evening ... “ (438)
8. Mycroft always left the Diogenes Club at “... twenty to eight” (436) which must have been the time he left to take a cab to 221B Baker Street.
9. Shortly after Mycroft arrived at 221B Baker Street Holmes, Watson and Mycroft rode back to Mr. Melas’s rooms (444).
10. It was “almost dark” when Holmes, Watson, and Mycroft arrived at Mr. Melas’s rooms (444).
11. The only Wednesdays in the summer of 1888 on which sunset was between 7:00 pm and 7:30 pm were August 15 and August 22.
12. It was “... half past (ten) (when) the four of us alighted on the Beckenham platform” (444).
13. “A drive of half a mile brought us to the Myrtles” (444).
14. When Holmes, Watson and Mycroft reached The Myrtles, they saw wheel tracks “in the light of the gate lamp.” (444)
15. There was a full moon and a clear sky on August 22, 1888.

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply it was late summer.
- B. 3 and 4 imply it was before 1889
- C. 5 and 6 imply it was after 1887
- D. B and C imply it was 1888
- E. A, D, and 7 imply it was Wednesday in the summer of 1888
- F. 8 and 9 imply Holmes, Watson, and Mycroft arrived at Mr. Melas's rooms at about 8 pm.
- G. F and 10 imply that sunset was between 7:00 pm and 7:30 pm
- H. E, G, and 11 imply it was August 15 or August 22
- I. 12 and 13 imply that they arrived at The Myrtles at about 11 pm
- J. 14 implies that there was no bright moonlight
- K. I, J, and 15 imply it was not August 22.
- L. H and K imply it was August 15.

Latimer and Kemp escaped on Wednesday, August 15, 1888

THE GREEK INTERPRETER VOCABULARY WORDS

- reticence (435) – **unwillingness**
- desultory (435) – **fitful, disconnected, lacking in consistency**
- spasmodic (435) – **intermittent. sudden, abnormal muscular contraction,**
- obliquity of the ecliptic (435) – **angle between the Earth's equator and the great circle which the sun describes in its annual course across the sky**
- atavism (435) – **recurrence in a descendent of characteristics of a remote ancestor**
- singular (435, 437, 441, 446) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- country squire (435) – **lord of a country manor**
- Vernet (435) – **Émile Jean Horace Vernet (1789 – 1863)
French painter of martial pieces**
- dilettante (436) – **dabbler**
- corpulent (436) – **large, bulky**
- introspective (436) – **examining one's own intellectual or emotional state**
- bow-window (437) – **window that projects outward from the building in the shape of the arc of a circle**
- billiard-marker (437) – **man who attends to billiard players and records the progress of the games**
- ammunition boots (437) – **boots issued to army personnel below the rank of officer**
- sapper (437) – **trench digger, small person, digs tunnels**
- sticking plaster (438, 440, 445) – **band-aid**
- bludgeon (438) – **short club loaded with lead at one end**
- rasping (439) – **grating sound**
- causeway (439) – **raised roof or path**

- emaciated (440, 441, 445) – **abnormally thin**
sovereign (441) – **gold coin worth 1 £**
peaky (441) – **sickly**
sallow (441) – **pale, sickly, yellowish color**
St. Vitus's dance (441) – **acute chorea, irregular involuntary
contractions of muscles**
inexorable (441) – **not capable of being persuaded by pleading**
heathy common (441) – **public area covered only with low
shrubs including heather**
mottled (441) – **spotted or blotched**
furze-bushes (441) – **low growing bushes**
railway porter (442) – **attendant at a railway station**
conjecture (443) – **judgment based on inconclusive or incom-
plete evidence**
hansom (443) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two
with the driver mounted behind and reins
going over the roof of the hood; invented by
J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who
patented the cab in 1834**
J pen (443) – **broad pointed, steel pointed desk pen with the
nose of the point curved up so that it resem-
bles the letter J**
four-wheeler (444) – **carriage with four wheels**
Japanese mail (445) – **Japanese suit of armor**
livid (445) – **black and blue**
brazen (445) – **brass**
life preserver (445) – **a bludgeon; short club loaded with lead
at end**
mesmeric (446) – **hypnotic**
blanched (446) – **extremely pale**
imprudently (446) – **unwisely**
coachman (446) – **driver of a horse drawn carriage**
Buda-Pesth (446) – **Budapest, Hungary**

THE GREEK INTERPRETER OPEN QUESTIONS

1. How did Latimer and Kemp know that they needed to escape from the Myrtles (444)?

Did Mycroft warn them? Did Sherlock want them to escape? See also 4. below.

2. Surely Sherlock and Mycroft both realized that they had signed Mr. Melas's death warrant with the advertisement (442). Why then did they place the ad?

Were the two brothers in such competition that they were willing to risk the lives of others to best each other?

3. Why didn't Latimer and Kemp pick up on Mr. Melas's trick of adding to the questions especially when there were replies of 'Kratides' and 'Athens'?

Good question.

4. Mycroft passed Sherlock Holmes and Dr. Watson on his way to Baker Street (443). Why didn't he stop to offer them a ride?

See response to 2. above.

5. Who sent the news clipping from Budapest (446)?

Mycroft who read foreign press regularly.

THE GREEK INTERPRETER SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Mycroft Holmes lived
 - a. in quiet rooms on Pall Mall
 - b. just opposite from the Diogenes Club
 - c. just opposite from 10 Downing Street
 - d. none of the above

2. Mr. Melas lived
 - a. across the street from Sherlock Holmes
 - b. in rooms in the Diogenes Club
 - c. in rooms above Mycroft Holmes
 - d. none of the above

3. How was Paul Kratides related to Sophie Kratides?
 - a. He was her husband
 - b. He was her father
 - c. He was her brother
 - d. They were not related

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE GREEK INTERPRETER INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. Mycroft was how many years older than his brother Sherlock?
 - a. five years
 - b. seven years
 - c. eight years
 - d. none of the above
2. What did Paul Kratides have on his face?
 - a. a gag
 - b. a large bandage
 - c. sticking plasters
 - d. none of the above
3. What was the name of the place where Paul Kratides was kept prisoner?
 - a. the Beckenham
 - b. the Myrtles
 - c. the Brixton
 - d. none of the above
4. What was the name of the Scotland Yard detective in this adventure?
 - a. Gregson
 - b. Lestrade
 - c. Hopkins
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE GREEK INTERPRETER ADVANCED QUIZ &

1. Between what two times could Mycroft Holmes always be found at the Diogenes Club?
 - a. from half past four till six
 - b. from five till six thirty
 - c. from quarter to five till twenty to eight
 - d. none of the above

2. Who was the culprit in the Manor House Case?
 - a. Adams
 - b. Anderson
 - c. Latimer
 - d. none of the above

3. What did the Buda-Pesth newspaper report had happened to the two Englishmen who had been travelling with a woman?
 - a. they had fallen from the train
 - b. they had been stabbed
 - c. they had been shot
 - d. none of the above

4. On what day of the week did Sherlock Holmes first meet Mr. Melas?
 - a. Monday
 - b. Wednesday
 - c. Thursday
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE NAVAL TREATY
DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*
(Date when Holmes first visited Percy Phelps)

CLUES:

1. Watson says it was the July which immediately succeeded his marriage (447)
2. Watson was married late in 1888 or early in 1889
3. Phelps says that the treaty had been stolen on May 23 (449)
4. Phelps became delirious on the night of the theft
5. Phelps says he was out of his mind for over nine weeks (454)
6. Phelps's memory returned only three days before Holmes's visit (454, 455)
7. July 1, 1889 was Monday

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 and 2 imply the entire case took place in July 1889
- B. 3, 4 and 5 imply Phelps' memory returned 9 weeks after May 23, that is, on July 25
- C. B and 6 imply Holmes visited Phelps on July 28
- D. A and C imply Holmes visited Phelps on July 28, 1889
- E. D and 7 imply Holmes visited Phelps on Sunday, July 28, 1889

Holmes first visited Phelps on Sunday, July 28, 1889

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE NAVAL TREATY VOCABULARY WORDS

- verbatim* (447) – **exactly the same words; corresponding word for word**
- gaudy (447) – **excessively showy**
- piquant (447) – **appealingly provocative**
- chevy (447) – **run after, chase**
- wicket (447) – **three stumps that are vertical and are topped by bails; they form the target for the bowler in cricket**
- brain-fever (447, 454, 460) – **meningitis or encephalitis**
- retort (448) – **vessel with glass bulb and long nose; used for distillation, sublimation or decomposition**
- petrel (448) – **small black, gray or white sea bird especially the storm petrel; flies so close to the water that it appears to be walking on the water**
- detached house (449) – **house not sharing a wall with either of its neighbors**
- effusion (449) – **unrestrained outpouring of feeling**
- drawing-room (449) – **living room**
- haggard (449, 465) – **worn and exhausted**
- Triple Alliance (450) – **the Dual Alliance was between Germany and Austria-Hungary; Italy was later added making it the Triple Alliance**
- commissionaire (450, 451, 452, 453, 455, 458, 468) – **former non-commissioned soldiers employed in jobs that require trust, for example, messengers, watchmen, etc.**
- spirit lamp (450, 451) – **lamp fueled by alcohol**
- charing (451) – **cleaning**
- pavement (452) – **sidewalk**
- Paisley (452) – **cloth displaying a swirled pattern of abstract, curved shapes**

linoleum (452, 457) – **durable, washable material made in sheets and used as a covering for floors**

list slippers (453) – **cloth slippers**

whitewash (453) – **a mixture of lime and water**

hansom (453, 458, 465) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two with the driver mounted behind and reins going over the roof of the hood; invented by J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who patented the cab in 1834**

brokers (454, 458) – **bailiffs, persons licensed to sell items re-possessed for non-payment**

four-wheeler (454) – **carriage with four wheels**

Huguenot (455) – **Calvinist French Protestant of the 16th and 17th centuries**

Coldstream Guards (455) – **oldest regiment of the British army, dating to 1650**

moss-rose (455, 456) – **type of rose that has large, globular flowers with broad pink petals**

Providence (455) – **control exercised by a deity; divine direction**

reverie (456) – **daydreaming**

asperity (456, 457) – **sharpness of tone**

abstruse (456) – **difficult to understand**

slates (456) – **pieces of fine-grained metamorphic rock cut for use as roofing material**

board schools (456) – **publicly supported schools for free education of youth, administered by a school board (Education Act of 1870)**

iron-master (457) – **iron manufacturer**

foxy (458) – **fox-like**

tartly (458) – **sharply; bitterly**

bad lot (458) – **not good; troublesome**

constable (459) – **lowest rank of police officer**

wry face (460) – **face temporarily twisted in an expression of distaste or displeasure**

- Bertillon (460) – **Alphonse Bertillon (1853 – 1914) French criminal expert who devised a method of identifying people from body measurements**
- savant (460) – **a learned person; a scholar**
- groom (461) – **man or boy employed to take care of horses**
- snick (461) – **click**
- plate (462) – **gold or silver dishes**
- jimmy (464) – **short crowbar with curved ends**
- querulous (464) – **complaining**
- inscrutable (464) – **difficult to fathom or understand**
- taciturn (464) – **inclined to silence**
- cudgelled (465) – **beat with a stick**
- swathed (465) – **heavily wrapped**
- covers (465) – **covered dishes**
- highroad (466) – **main road**
- ejaculated (466, 467) – **suddenly and passionately cried out**
- watercourse (467) – **stream or river**
- didactic (467) – **inclined to teach**
- booty (468) – **loot; stolen goods**
- draught (468) – **drink**
- efficacious (468) – **producing the desired effect**

THE NAVAL TREATY OPEN QUESTIONS

1. What were the seven clues to which Holmes referred on Page 456?

- (1) ten weeks and no treaty appears (460)**
- (2) the bell rang (451)**
- (3) it was 9:45 pm (452)**
- (4) there was no water in hall even though it rained (453, 458)**
- (5) Joseph was quickly displaced from his room (454)**
- (6) Percy did not take his draught on the night of the attempted burglary (468)**
- (7) the policeman on street saw no one pass except Mrs. Tangey (452)**

2. According to the policeman's statement (page 452), he saw Mrs. Tangey leave by the side door but did not see Joseph Harrison's cab. Why did he not see the cab? And why did Mrs. Tangey not leave by the front door? What is the connection between these two events?

Joseph bribed Mrs. Tangey to warn him when Percy left the room. She purposely did not bring tea to Percy in order to lure him from his room. When Percy passed her as she hid, she took the Treaty, ran to the side door, and gave it to Joseph. She then left. The bell was rung by accident.

3. Why would a treaty between Britain and Italy be written in French (page 450)?

French was the language of diplomacy.

4. Why didn't Lord Holdhurst have a copy of the treaty typed rather than copied by hand?

Perhaps Percy couldn't type and Lord Holdhurst did not trust any of the typists.

THE NAVAL TREATY SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Percy Phelps nickname when he was in school was
 - a. Froggy
 - b. Buster
 - c. Tadpole
 - d. none of the above

2. The naval treaty had been stolen by
 - a. Joseph Harrison
 - b. Mrs. Tangey
 - c. Charles Gorot
 - d. none of the above

3. When Sherlock Holmes returned the naval treaty to Percy Phelps, Holmes put it
 - a. on Phelps's desk
 - b. on a breakfast plate under a cover
 - c. in Phelps's coat pocket
 - d. none of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE NAVAL TREATY INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. Where did Holmes keep his tobacco?
 - a. in a coal scuttle
 - b. in a Persian slipper
 - c. on the mantle
 - d. none of the above

2. Where was Percy Phelps staying?
 - a. Briarbrae
 - b. Brixton
 - c. Greenwich
 - d. none of the above

3. Where were Lord Holdhurst's chambers?
 - a. Whitehall
 - b. Kensington Palace
 - c. Downing Street
 - d. none of the above

4. What had Percy Phelps ordered from the commissionaire?
 - a. coffee
 - b. tea
 - c. cigarettes
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE NAVAL TREATY & ADVANCED QUIZ

1. How many separate articles were contained in the Naval Treaty?
 - a. 11
 - b. 13
 - c. 26
 - d. none of the above

2. Holmes said that his name had only appeared in how many cases out of his last 53 cases?
 - a. 1
 - b. 4
 - c. 7
 - d. none of the above

3. How many bedrooms would Joseph Harrison have had to pass in approaching Percy Phelps' room from inside the house?
 - a. 4
 - b. 6
 - c. 7
 - d. none of the above

4. What was the trade of the father of Annie and Joseph Harrison?
 - a. green grocer
 - b. iron master
 - c. solicitor
 - d. none of the above

& The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

THE FINAL PROBLEM
DATE OF THE ADVENTURE*
(The Struggle at Reichenbach Falls)

CLUES:

1. Accounts appeared in the public press on “May 6th, 1891” (469)
2. Holmes walked into Watson’s consulting-room “ ... upon the evening of April 24th.” (469)
3. Watson says, “ ... on the afternoon of the fourth we set off together ... (towards) ... Rosenloui.” (478)
4. The struggle at Reichenbach Falls was on the day the trip to Rosenloui began
5. May 1, 1891 was Friday

CONCLUSIONS:

- A. 1 implies the meeting at Reichenbach Falls took place shortly before May 6, 1891
- B. A and 2 imply that the case started after April 24, 1891
- C. B and 3 imply the trip to Rosenloui was on May 4, 1891
- D. C and 4 imply that the struggle at Reichenbach Falls was on May 4, 1891
- E. D and 5 imply that the struggle at Reichenbach Falls was on Monday, May 4, 1891

**The struggle at Reichenbach Falls was on
Monday, May 4, 1891**

*The story may contain other clues to the date of the adventure. However, use only the clues shown here. Your only goal should be to use logical reasoning to find a date based on the clues shown here.

THE FINAL PROBLEM VOCABULARY WORDS

- singular (469, 473) – **beyond what is ordinary or usual; remarkable**
- perversion (469) – **incorrect interpretation**
- air-gun (470) – **gun in which condensed air is used to propel the bullet**
- garden (470, 474) – **lawn**
- the Continent (470, 474) – **land area where the rest of Europe lies**
- placid (470) – **pleasantly calm, peaceful, tranquil**
- treatise (470) – **extensive, systematic written discourse on a subject**
- binomial theorem (470) – **theorem that specifies the expansion of the sum of two terms to any power without requiring the explicit multiplication of the terms**
- army coach (471) – **private tutor who prepares men for entrance examinations into the officer corps**
- malefactor (471) – **one who does evil**
- my toils (471) – **snares or traps**
- thrust-and-parry (471) – **stab and defend**
- ascetic (472) – **one who practices self-denial or leads an austere, simple life**
- you stand fast (472) – **refuse to change your position**
- incommoded (472) – **inconvenienced**
- dock (473) – **place where prisoner stands in a courtroom**
- foot-path (473) – **sidewalk**
- pavement (473) – **sidewalk**
- slates (473) – **pieces of fine-grained metamorphic rock cut for use as roofing material**

- rough (473) – **a crude, unmannered person; a rowdy**
- bludgeon (473, 475) – **short, heavy club with a weighted end**
- hansom (474) – **two-wheeled, one horse carriage seating two with the driver mounted behind and reins going over the roof of the hood; invented by J. A. Hansom, a Yorkshire architect who patented the cab in 1834**
- brougham (474, 475) – **one-horse enclosed carriage with four wheels and an open driver's seat in front, named for the Scottish-born jurist, Henry Peter Brougham, First Baron Brougham and Vaux (1778-1868)**
- Continental express (474) – **fast train from London across the English Channel to the rest of Europe**
- first-class carriage (474) – **railway car providing the best accommodations**
- lithe (474) – **supple; flexible**
- venerable (474) – **commanding respect by virtue of age or dignity**
- porter (474, 475) – **railway worker who assists people with luggage and performs other duties at the railway station**
- decrepit (475) – **weakened and worn out from old age or illness**
- ecclesiastic (475) – **clergyman**
- cassock (475) – **long, close-fitting gown**
- coachman (475) – **driver of any carriage**
- mercenary (475) – **someone who acts for money**
- special (476) – **private train**
- carpet-bags (476) – **traveling bags made of carpet**
- ruefully (476) – **sorrowfully; regretfully**
- points (476) – **switches**
- coup-de-maitre* (476) – **master stroke**
- buffet (476) – **dinette at a railway station**

salle-à-manger (477) – **dining room**

virgin (477) – **unsullied; in a natural, unblemished state**

lofty pinnacle (477) – **high point**

exuberant (477) – **full of unrestrained enthusiasm**

equanimity (477) – **mental or emotional stability, composure, calmness**

hamlet (478) – **small village**

abyss (478) – **deep gulf or chasm**

chasm (478, 479) – **deep, steep-sided opening in the earth's surface; a gorge**

consumption (478) – **tuberculosis**

Alpine-stock (479) – **long staff, pointed with iron, used in climbing mountains**

brambles (479) – **prickly shrub or bush**

boulder (479) – **boulder**

cauldron (480) – **large kettle or boiler**

THE FINAL PROBLEM OPEN QUESTIONS

1. What can explain the strange behavior by Holmes described by the following ?
 - a. Holmes knew that Moriarty would follow him to the Continent yet he (Holmes) claimed that Moriarty should be in England on Monday to be arrested.
 - b. Holmes was disturbed when he received a telegram saying Moriarty had escaped, yet he knows that the Professor is not in England (476).
 - c. Holmes used a disguise at the train station but Watson was not in disguise. Surely anyone who was at the station would recognize Watson and infer what was happening.
 - d. Holmes knew that Moriarty would follow Watson. After all Holmes gave Watson explicit instructions on how to get to the train station. Why would Holmes be so careful if he did not expect Watson to be followed?

**Perhaps Holmes was deliberately luring Moriarty to his death so that he (Holmes) could take the law into his own hands. OR
Perhaps Holmes was fooling Watson.**

2. Why was Holmes so concerned that "We should catch the big fish, but the smaller would dart right and left out of the net"? (476)

While capturing Moriarty was a primary goal, it was not the only goal. See also the answer to 1. above.

THE FINAL PROBLEM SIMPLE QUIZ*

1. Who did Holmes call “the Napoleon of Crime”?
 - a. Colonel Sebastian Moran
 - b. Colonel James Moriarty
 - c. Professor Moriarty
 - d. None of the above

2. When Holmes and Watson escaped to the Continent, Holmes was disguised as
 - a. a French diplomat
 - b. an Italian priest
 - c. an English workman
 - d. none of the above

3. Who drove the brougham that took Dr. Watson to the train station?
 - a. Inspector Lestrade
 - b. Sherlock Holmes
 - c. Mycroft Holmes
 - d. None of the above

* The Simple Quiz is designed to determine if the student has read the story. Anyone who has read the story through should have no trouble in completing this quiz. The Intermediate and Advanced Quizzes are more challenging.

THE FINAL PROBLEM INTERMEDIATE QUIZ[#]

1. In what town in Switzerland did Holmes and Watson stay at the Englischer Hof?
 - a. Geneva
 - b. Meiringen
 - c. Zurich
 - d. none of the above
2. What did Holmes call Moriarty?
 - a. the King of crime
 - b. the Mastermind of crime
 - c. the Napoleon of crime
 - d. none of the above
3. Which one of the following events was NOT one that Moriarty used to try to injure or kill Holmes?
 - a. a furiously driven two-horse van
 - b. a brick falling from a roof
 - c. a bullet fired from an air-gun
 - d. an attack by a rough with a bludgeon
4. Where did Holmes and Watson get out of their train and watch Moriarty's special fly by?
 - a. Canterbury
 - b. Liverpool
 - c. Strasbourg
 - d. none of the above

[#] The Intermediate Quiz is designed to test whether the student has read the story with reasonable attention to detail. The Simple Quiz is an easier test while the Advanced Quiz is much more challenging.

THE FINAL PROBLEM ADVANCED QUIZ[&]

1. How wide was the path above Reichenbach Falls?
 - a. three feet
 - b. five feet
 - c. six feet
 - d. none of the above

2. Where did Peter Steiler the elder spend three years as a waiter?
 - a. the Grosvenor Hotel
 - b. the Langham Hotel
 - c. the Northumberland Hotel
 - d. none of the above

3. Which first-class carriage on the train was the one reserved for Holmes and Watson?
 - a. first at the front
 - b. second from the front
 - c. third from the front
 - d. none of the above

4. On what date did the account of Holmes's death appear in the *Journal de Genève*?
 - a. April 30th, 1891
 - b. May 6th, 1891
 - c. May 10th, 1891
 - d. none of the above

[&] The Advanced Quiz is designed for aficionados of the Canon. The questions are quite challenging. The Intermediate and Simple Quizzes are designed for the more casual reader of the stories.

ANSWERS TO QUIZZES

QUESTION	1	2	3	4
Silver Blaze				
Simple	c	b	d	xx
Intermediate	c	a	a	b
Advanced	c	c	b	a
The Yellow Face				
Simple	b	c	c	xx
Intermediate	b	b	c	a
Advanced	c	b	b	c
Stock-Broker's Clerk				
Simple	a	b	c	xx
Intermediate	c	c	a	a
Advanced	a	a	b	b
'Gloria Scott'				
Simple	b	b	a	xx
Intermediate	b	a	b	c
Advanced	c	c	a	c
Musgrave Ritual				
Simple	b	d	a	xx
Intermediate	b	a	a	c
Advanced	a	b	c	a
Reigate Puzzle				
Simple	c	b	b	xx
Intermediate	a	c	b	c
Advanced	b	a	c	b
Crooked Man				
Simple	b	b	a	c
Intermediate	b	a	c	c
Advanced	c	d	a	b
Resident Patient				
Simple	c	b	c	xx
Intermediate	c	a	b	d
Advanced	b	c	c	a

Answers to Quizzes

QUESTION	1	2	3	4
Greek Interpreter				
Simple	b	c	c	xx
Intermediate	b	c	b	a
Advanced	c	a	b	b
Naval Treaty				
Simple	c	a	b	xx
Intermediate	b	a	c	a
Advanced	c	b	c	b
Final Problem				
Simple	c	b	c	xx
Intermediate	b	c	c	a
Advanced	a	a	b	b

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Baring-Gould, William S., *The Annotated Sherlock Holmes*, Volumes I and II, (1967 Charles N. Potter, Inc)
ISBN 0-517-502917

Bigelow, S. Tupper, *An Irregular Anglo-American Glossary of More of Less Unfamiliar Words, Terms and Phrases in the Sherlock Holmes Saga*, (1998 The Battered Silicon Dispatch Box, Shelburne, Ontario, Canada) ISBN 0-896032-30-3

Bullard, Scott R and Collins, Michael Leo, *Who's Who in Sherlock Holmes*, (1980 Taplinger Publishing Co, New York)
ISBN 0-8008-8282-2

Christ, Jay Finley, *An Irregular Chronology of Sherlock Holmes of Baker Street* (1947, Fanlight House, Chicago) [Reprinted by Magico Magazine, P O Box 156, New York, NY 1983]

Clarkson, Steve, *The Sherlockian Star Chamber: The Questions and Answers* (1996, The Battered Silicon Dispatch Box Shelburne, Ontario, Canada) ISBN 1-896648-71-1

Dakin, D. Martin, *A Sherlock Holmes Commentary*, (1972, David & Charles, Ltd) ISBN 0-7153-5493-0

DeWaal, Ronald B, *The Universal Sherlock Holmes*, Volumes I thru V, (1994 The Battered Silicon Dispatch Box, P O Box 204, 240 Owen Sound Street, Shelburne, Ontario, Canada L0N 1S0) Vol I, ISBN 1-896032-02-8; Vol II, ISBN 1-896032-04-4; Vol III, ISBN 896032-06-0; Vol IV, ISBN 896032-08-7; Vol V, ISBN 896032-23-0

Bibliography

Doyle, Sir Arthur Conan, *The Complete Sherlock Holmes*, (1960, Doubleday & Co, Garden City, NY) ISBN 0-385-00689-6

Hardwick, Michael and Mollie, *The Sherlock Holmes Companion*, (1962, Clarkson N. Potter, Inc) Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 76-51516

Heiselberg, Gary L., *Personae Dramatis in ludis Sherlociensibus* (1998, The Battered Silicon Dispatch Box, Shelburne, Ontario, Canada) ISBN 1-55246-001-0

Klinger, Leslie S., editor and annotator of *The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes* (1998, Gasogene Books, Indianapolis, IN) ISBN 0-93850-126-0

Klinger, Leslie S., editor and annotator of *The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes* (1999, Gasogene Books, Indianapolis, IN) ISBN 0-93850-129-1

Park, Orlando, *The Sherlock Holmes Encyclopedia*, (1985, Avenel Books) ISBN 0-517-463008

Tracy, Jack, *The Encyclopedia Sherlockiana*, (1977, Doubleday & Co, Garden City, New York) ISBN 0-385-03061-4

Zeisler, Ernest B., *Baker Street Chronology* (1953, Alexander J. Isaacs, Chicago) [Reprinted by Magico Magazine, P O Box 156, New York, NY, 1983]

INDEX

Some entries in this index are to related words. For example, the entry ‘ascetic’ refers to ‘asceticism’ on page 55 and to the word ‘ascetic’ on page 259. The two words are closely related, and this reference style was used to conserve space.

Note also that more than one page reference implies that the word in question appears in more than one of the adventures in the Novels, Adventures, and Memoirs. Again by way of example, ‘abstruse’ has three page references so it appears in three different adventures. The word may, and probably does, appear many more times in the text of the stories.

- a priori*, 29
 abductor, 172
 Aberdonian, 52
 abjure, 104
 abomination, 95
 aborigine, 28
 absolved, 225
 abstainer, 58
 abstruse, 24, 29, 251
 abyss, 261
 acrid, 56
 Acrobat, Adobe 1
 acushla, 57
 acute, 54, 71, 80, 136, 224
 acuteness, 13
 ado, 103
 advent, 208
 advocate, 145
 affable, 17
 affably, 226
affaire de coeur, 87
 affected, 128
 aft side, 198
 after-hold, 199
 agape, 39
 agate, 30
 agony column, 136, 144
 ague, 30
 air-gun, 259
 akimbo, 120
 akin, 68
 Albert chain, 12, 78, 88
 alkali, 14
 alkaloid, 10, 26
 almoner, 43
 Alpine-stock, 261
 amalgam, 137
 amber, 183
 amiabilities, 55
 amiable, 88
 ammunition boots, 243
 amnesty, 174
 analytically, 17
 aneurism, aortic, 17
 annuity, 29
 anomaly, 206

Index—antagonist TO Bigelow

- antagonist, 71
- antecedents, 13, 24, 111
- anteroom, 161
- antiquarian, 42
- aortic aneurism, 17
- aperture, 80, 127, 137
- apex, 26
- apocrypha, 52
- apoplexy, 198, 226
- approbation, 42
- aquiline, 70, 111
- ardent shot, 198
- arduous, 112
- Armour, Violet, vi
- army coach, 259
- artisan, 15
- ascertain, 111
- ascetic, 55, 259
- ashen face, 153
- askance, 79
- asperity, 56, 251
- asprawal, 16
- assiduous, 207
- assizes, 94, 119
- asteroid, 52
- astir, 152
- astrakhan, 25, 69
- astute, 174, 217
- atavism, 243
- athwart, 59
- audacious, 40
- audacity, 45, 57
- august, 69
- auspicious, 52
- avarice, 25
- averse, 71
- aversion, 103, 161
- avert, 127
- azure, 144
- backgammon, 103
- bad lot, 251
- bald, 87
- baleful, 17, 57, 137
- balm, 54
- balsamic, 25
- balustraded, 41, 111
- Balzac, 88
- bandy, 94
 - legs, 54
- bang, 30
- Baring-Gould, William S., 4, 269
- bark, 104, 199
- baronet, 39
- barracks, 224
- barrister, 45
- barrow, 42, 78
- basaltic, 16
- basket-chair, 111, 145
- bated, 16
- baulks, 41
- Baxter, Richard, 97
- beard, chinchilla, 137
- beatitude, 13
- beauties, 68
- Beecher, Henry Ward, 234
- beetling, 44
 - crag, 16
- befrogged, 25
 - (see also frogged-jacket)
- bell wire, 87
- Bell, 4
- belladonna, 11
- bell-pull, 71
- berth, 191
- Bertillon, 38, 252
- beryl, 31, 69, 152
- bespoke, 52
- bestiality, 29
- bestirred, 183
- betimes, 44
- betrothal, 69
- Bigelow, S. Tupper, 269

- bijou villa*, 69
 bile-shot eyes, 127
 bilious, 226
 bill, 112
 billet, 17, 78, 190, 208
 billiard-marker, 243
 billycock, 119
 binomial theorem, 259
 bittern, 42
 Blackfeet, 14
 blackguard, 152
 blanched, 208, 244
 blandly, 128
 blazonings, 207
 Blondin, 32
 blood-mottled, 58
 blotting paper, 78, 111
 bludgeon, 243, 260
 boa, 87
 board schools, 251
 boarding-school, 95
 bob, 28
 bodkin, 11
 bog-girt, 45
 Bohemian, 68, 136, 206
bon vivant, 29
 bonny, 58, 119
 Book, the, 198
 boots, 13
 booty, 191, 252
 Borguereau, 25
 boss of a shield, 173
 Boswell, 68
 bourgeois, leaded, 40
 bowlder, 261
 bow-window, 243
 box, 87
 Boxer cartridges, 206
 box-room, 42, 152
 boy in buttons, 87
 brace, 198
 bracelets, 30, 80
 braces, 191
 bracken, 41
 Bradford, John, 96
 brain-fever, 162, 207, 250
 bramble, 41, 127, 173, 261
 brazen, 244
 brazier, 110
 breach of promise, 88
 Brend, 4
 Bridges, Bev, vi
 brig, 199
 Broads, the, 197
 brokers, 251
 brooch, 69
 brougham, 17, 68, 234, 260
 brown study, 234
 brusquely, 12, 24, 42
 buck, 41
 bucolic, 54
 Buda-Pesth, 244
 budget, 42
 buffet, 260
 Bullard, Scott R., 269
 bull's eye, 27
 bullier, 14
 bullion, 80
 bullock, 15
 bumper, 29
 bumptious, 12
 bunker, 57
 Bunsen lamp, 10
 burr, 226
 bush, the, 96
 Bushman, 39
 C.I.D., 52
 cabinet, 69
 cadaverous, 137
 cadet, 206
café noir, 207

Index— cairns, craggy TO clergyman, nonconformist

- cairns, craggy, 41
cajoled, 40
callosities, 11, 197
callous, 52
caltrops, 144
campaigner, 111
camp-bed, 128
canteens, 225
canting, 16
cantonments, 226
carafe, 136
carbolize, 136
carboys, 26
carbuncles, 30
cardinal points, 208
Carlyle, 27
carnivorous, 225
carpet, Wilton, 128
carpet-bag, 191, 260
 politicians, 103
carriage, first-class, 40, 190, 260
carte blanche, 69, 153
casement, 56
cassock, 260
cat's eye, 31
catalepsy, 235
cataract, 12
cataract knife, 173
catechism, 207
cauldron, 261
cause célèbre, 161
causeway, 243
caution, was a, 17
cavalcade, 15
cavalier, 12, 174, 208
Cavalier, 44
CD-ROM, 1
celibate, 15
Celt, 40
Celtic, 24, 208
chaff, 87, 111, 224
chaff-cutting loft, 172
chaffering, 153
chagrin, 71, 78, 120
chalk-pit, 104
chambermaid, 55
chamois, 69
chaplet, 25
chapparal, 14
charges, 207
charging, 172
charing, 250
charlatanism, 24
Charles, 55
Charles the Second, 208
charred, 183
chasing, 152
chasm, 261
checkmate, 103
cheroots, 30
chevy, 250
chiffon, 111
chimerical, 11, 39
chinchilla beard, 137
chink, 208
chokey, 31
choleric, 42
Christ, Jay Finley, 4, 269
Chubb lock, 69
churlish, 183
circumlocution, 57
circumspectly, 42
circumstantial, 173
circus, 13
City man, 190
City, the, 29, 79, 110, 183, 191
clandestine, 42
claret, 87
Clarkson, Steve, 269
cleft, 43
clergyman, nonconformist, 70

- clinched fists, 128
 clinkers, 58
 cloth, the, 96

 coachman, 71, 216, 225, 235, 244,
 260
 coal-scuttle, 206
 cobbler's wax, 78
 cobs, pair of, 41
 cock-and-bull story, 103
 cockney, 190
 cocksure, 95, 120
 coke, 28
 Coldstream Guards, 251
 colleen, 57
 collieries, 56
 Collins, Michael Leo, 269
 colour of putty, 103
 colour sergeant, 58, 224
 comely, 95
 comet vintage, 191
 commiseration, 15
 commiserating, 217
 commissionaire, 12, 119, 250
 commonplace book, 206
 commuted, 31
 composer, 161
 compunction, 57, 71, 96
 confidant, 112
 conjecture, 13, 40, 94, 103, 119, 153,
 161, 172, 225, 244
 conjure, 16, 198, 225
 connection, 190
 connivance, 56, 88
 connoisseur, 27
 consequential, 79
 constable, 208, 251
 constabulary, 94
 consternation, 56, 144
 consumptive, 45
 consumption, 261

 Continent, the, 259
 Continental express, 260
 contortions, 152
 contretemps, 58
 contrition, 94
 conundrums, 79
 Copernican Theory, 11
 copper, 71, 112
 copses, 41
 cork-cutter, 24
 Cornell, Philip, vi
 coronet, 31
 Corot, 25
 corpulent, 243
 corroborate, 111
 coruscation, 52
 coster, 78
 cotton grass, 42
 colour of putty, 103
 counsellor, 88
 counterpane, 128
 country squire, 243
coup-de-maitre, 24, 260
 coursed, 29
 courtiers, 57
 cove, 13
 covers, 252
 cowed, 57
 cracksman, 191
 crag, 14, 56
 beetling, 16
 craggy, 96
 cairns, 41
 cranny, 27
 cravat, 13, 120, 145, 153, 173
 crenellated, 41
 creosote, 26
 crest, 144
 crib, 78, 80, 190, 216
 Crimea, 224
 croaker, 57

Index— crone TO Don Juan

- crone, 13
crony, 103
crop, 120
 hunting, 80
cropper, 190
crown, 68
 half, 111, 137, 174
crux, 206
Crystal Palace, 183
cudgel, 13, 29
cudgelled, 95, 252
culpable, 27
cumbrous, 88
cummerbund, 30
curb, 15
curlew, 43
curried mutton, 172
curt, 43, 57, 79
cut to the quick, 145
Cuvier, 104
Cyclopiades, 42
dais, 41
Dakin, D. Martin, 4, 269
dandy, 206
dank, 80
danseuse, 144
Danton, 58
dark lantern, 80, 128
deal, 59, 78, 191
debonair, 55
decanter, 43
decrepit, 14, 110, 260
deference, 79
defiled, 15, 44
demeanour, 13, 24, 57, 88
demure, 15, 54, 235
denizen, 54
denouement, 55, 88
deportment, 161
depose, 31, 58, 94, 119, 145
deprecate, 12, 14
DeQuincey, 110
derbies, 80
DeReszkes, 45
derisively, 14
deserts, 94
despotism, 13
desultory, 10, 153, 243
detached house, 250
deuced, 55
devoid, 183
devolved, 191
De Waal, Ronald B., 269
dewlap, 44
diabetes, 96
diadem, 153, 208
diaphanous, 29
dibbs, 198
didactic, 24, 252
diffident, diffidence, 14, 24, 206
diggings, 11, 96, 191, 199
dilate, 96
dilettante, 243
dinted, 24
disapprobation, 42
disjecta membra, 120
disputatious, 161
disquisition, 12
dissolute, 127
distaff, 144
distract, 42, 174
docilely, 217
dock, 58, 120, 161, 259
docketing, 55, 69
doddering, 110
dog-cart, 43, 54, 110, 127, 161, 197,
 207
dog lash, 128
dogmatic, 24
dolihocephalic, 38
dollar, 112
Don Juan, 206

- dour, 52
dowry, 144
drag, 174
drags, 207
draught, 14, 104, 128, 137, 252
draughts, 103
drawing-room, 29, 153, 162, 216,
250
dresser, 10
dressing room, 217
dressing-gown, 111
droning, 153
dubious, 68
Duchess of Devonshire, 87
dun-coloured, 10, 24
dustcoat, 95
dyspnoea, 39
E.C., 190
Eastern divan, 111
easy-chair, 152
écarté, 43
ecclesiastic, 260
eclipses, 68
ecliptic, obliquity of, 243
efface, 41
effaced, half, 198
efficacious, 252
effigy, 43
effusion, 250
effusive, 68
eight-knot tramp, 197
ejaculate, 17, 26, 111, 235, 252
elms, pollarded, 54
emaciation, emaciated, 136, 244
embalm, 207
embellish, 78
emissaries, 56
en bloc, 136
enigmatic, 11, 59, 104, 197
ennui, 80
ensued, 94
entailed, 40
enteric fever, 10
entomology, 45
entreaty, 137, 183
epicurean, 145
epistle, 52, 71, 144
equanimity, 261
equinoctial, 103
equivocal, 43
Esquimau, 40
ethereal, 225
Euclid, 11, 24
excommunicate, 57
exiguous, 53
expostulating, 70
exuberant, 261
exultant, 52
exultation, 208
eyeglass, 173
face, ruddy, 54
facier, 31
fain, 16, 127
fait accompli, 145
fall of the flag, 172
fancy, the, 25
fanlight, 120
farrier, 39
farthing, 152
fastidious, 197
fathom, 55, 71
felon, 59, 198
felony, 43
fender, 225
fens, 197
Feringhee, 30
fern, hart's tongue, 41
ferret, 17, 95
ferrule, 38
fess sable, 144
fêted, 57

Index— feudal TO glade

- feudal, 53
 keep, 206
filial, 94, 235
first floor, 235
first-class carriage, 40, 190, 260
fish-monger, 144
five and three-pence, 235
flagged, 136
flagons, 38
flags, 80
flagstaff, 198
flagstone, 208
Flaubert, Gustave, 80
flaxen, 12, 41
flicking, 112
florid, 12, 78
florin, 225
fluting, 54
flutter, 191
fly-leaf, 111
foil, 40
foolscap, 39, 52, 79
footman, 144, 207
footpath, 79, 152, 259
 (see also pavement)
footsteps, 12
foppishness, 145
forceps, 119
forecastle, 110
forelock, 14, 197
fore-yard, 199
fortalice, 53
fortnight, 42, 112, 127, 161, 207
four of gin hot, 13
four-wheeler, 87, 244, 251
fowling piece, 56
foxy, 251
freemasonry, 69
French window, 225
frock, 172
frock-coat, 12, 38, 58, 78, 88, 120,
 127, 145, 152, 173, 235
frogged-jacket, 112
 (see also befrogged)
fuller's earth, 136
fulsome, 38
fur boa, 87
furlong, 172
furred, 208
furtive, 95, 183
furze-bush, 172, 244
Fusiliers, 10
gable, 54, 128
gadabout, 174
Gaelic, 41
gainsaid, 38
gaiters, 54, 88, 127, 145, 152, 172
gallery, 42
galvanized, 111
game-keeper, 94, 207
garden, 259
garret, 25, 207
garrulous, 52
gas-flare, 120
gaslight, 119
gasogene, 68
gaudy, 250
gaunt, 14, 28, 44, 183
George, the Second, 55
General Gordon, 234
genius loci, 55
German Vehmgericht, 16
gesticulating, 152
gibe, 68
gig, 39
gilt, 57, 79
gin-shop, 110
girded, 54
girt, 25, 44
girth, 207
glade, 95, 234

- Gladstone bag, 111
 glass, the 95
 glow-worm, 27
 gnarled, 54
 goading, 95
 Goethe, 31
 goose-step, 30
 Gordon, General, 234
 gorge, 56
 gorse bushes, 44
 governess, 161
 goyal, 39
 Gravelet, Jean Francois, 32
 (see Blondin)
 grazier, 42
 Great Rebellion, 38
 greatcoat, 78
 green-grocer, 52, 153
 green-room, 112
 gregarious, 56, 174
 Greuze, Jean Baptiste, 53
 gripsack, 57
 grit, 68
 grizzled, grizzly, 14, 53, 120, 145,
 162, 197
 groom, 38, 94, 152, 162, 172, 208, 252
 growler, 17
 guaiacum test, 11
 guardsmen, 71
 guinea, 24, 40, 68, 136, 173, 235
 gullet, 120
 guttering, 42, 119
 guyed, 27
 hackles, 44
 Hafiz, 88
 haggard, 16, 58, 173, 191, 250
 halcyon, 16
 half and half, 70
 half-crown, 111, 137, 174
 half-effaced, 198
 half-sovereign, 13, 28
 hamlet, 261
 hams, 208
 hansom, 12, 28, 40, 70, 79, 87, 110,
 136, 224, 244, 251, 260
 hard put to it, 235
 Hardwick, Michael & Molly, 270
 Hare, John, 71
 harmonium, 137
 harness cask, 197
 harness-room, 172
 Harris tweed, 88
 hart's-tongue fern, 41
 harum-scarum, 226
 hasp, 128
 hat-securer, 119
 have the heels to us, 29
 head, on that, 16
 hearth-rug, 38
 heath-clad, 41
 heathy common, 244
 heavy-linteled door, 207
 heeled, 56
 heifers, 16
 Heilselberg, Gary L., 270
 heinous, 152
 Henry Ward Beecher, 234
 herald, 15, 127
 hieroglyphics, 190
 high tea, 55
 highroad, 96, 137, 153, 183, 225, 252
 Hippocratic smile, 26
 homestead, 161
 hookah, 25
 hop merchant, 183
 Horace, 88
 horse's ham, 174
 hostelry, 55
 hotel, private, 10
 Hottentot, 39
 huffed, 120
 Hugo de Capus, 53

Index– Huguenot TO lagged

- Huguenot, 251
hunting crop, 80, 88, 174
hutch, 226
hypothesis, 27, 39, 53, 104, 172
ichneumon, 226
immutable, 43
imperious, 16
impertinence, 173
imperturbably, 174
impetuous, 145
implacable, 54, 104
imprecation, 58
imprudence, 152
imprudent, 40, 71, 244
impunity, 104, 120, 161
in statu quo, 12
inarticulate, 111
incessant, 17, 43
incisive, 43, 69
incognito, 69, 183
incommoded, 259
incorrigible, 68
Indian file, 16
indigo, 30
ineffable twaddle, 11
inert, 14
inexorable, 16, 25, 104, 137, 244
inextricable, 69
infamous, 45, 57, 207
infamy, 45
inference, 56
ingenious, 198
inglenook, 55
innate, 52
Inner Temple, 70
innings, 190
inquest, 29, 43, 173, 226
Inquisition of Seville, 16
inscrutable, 26, 153, 252
insidious, 16
insolent, insolence, 128, 198
instep, 153, 190
introspective, 79, 243
Inverness, 41
inviolable, 71
iodoform, 68
ironical, irony, 43, 56
iron-master, 251
irresolution, 14
J pen, 244
J.P., 197, 216
jacket, reefer, 55
jack-in-a-box, 56
jack-in-office, 31, 128
Jacobean times, 53
James I, 55
Japanese mail, 244
jarvey, 17
jaundice, 198
Jean Paul, 27
jetty, 10, 28
Jezail bullet, 10, 144
jimmy, 252
jocosely, 17
joiner, 14
joint, 153
junk, 198
K.K.K., 103
keel, 198
keening, 58
khitmutgar, 24
kin, 10, 30, 39
King, the Red, 53
kith, 10, 30
Klinger, Leslie S., 270
Kneller, 44
knight-errand, 28
knock you up, 127, 136
knocking yourself up, 28
labyrinth, 27, 80, 137, 207
Lady Day, 235
lagged, 29

- lair, 29
 landau, 70, 173
 languid, 24, 40, 69, 79, 206
 languor, 79, 88
 lantern, dark, 128
Lepidoptera, 42
 lappets, 25
 larch, 16
 lascar, 110
 lassitude, 110
 lath, 10, 26
 laudanum, 110
 lay, 190
 leaded bourgeois, 40
 leader, 13, 40
 league, 38
 left-parietal bone, 95
 leggings, 95
 legs, bandy, 54
 lens, 119
 Les Huguenots, 45
 lesions, 235
 let in, 190
 lethargy, 16, 153, 206
 levity, 55
 lichen, 41, 95, 128
 Lies, Ron, vi
 life-preserver, 153, 244
 lighters, 29
 lime cream, 119
 lime-lined avenue, 197
 linen, 11
 linoleum, 224, 251
 lintel, 43, 207, 216
 list slippers, 251
 lithe, 59, 80, 226, 260
 little god's arrows, 144
 livid, 17, 127, 183, 191, 198, 207, 244
 lock, Chubb, 69
locus standi, 162
 lodes, 16
 lodge-keeper, 94
 loftily, 79
 lofty pinnacle, 261
 lofty stair, 191
 lolling, 28
 long purses, 152
 long vacation, 197
 lop-eared, 27
 love-locks, 44
 lucrative, 206
 lumber-room, 104, 153
lunkah, 24
 lurched, 136
 lurcher, 27
 lurid, 80
 lustrous, 145
 M.R.C.S., 38
 mace, 28
 Machiavellian, 52
 mackintosh, 172
 made head, 208
 magnate, 43, 216
 main-truck, 198
 Maiwand, 9
 malcontents, 17
 malefactor, 259
 malevolence, 10, 25
 malicious, 216
 malignant, 68
 Malplaquet, 216
 mantle, 183
 Marcini's, 45
 mare's nest, 26
 mare's tail, 42
 marked for the sword-belt, 226
 marm, 71
 Martini bullet, 27
 mask, vizard, 69
 Mathiesen, Mary, vi
 maxillary, 40
 maxim, 153

Index– McGivern TO paddock

- McGivern, Mary, vi
mendicants, 111
mercenary, 260
mere, 207
Meredith, George, 95
meretricious, 224
mesmeric, 244
mess-table, 224
métier, 94
mettle, 57
mews, 13, 69
miasmatic, 44
mica, 14
Michaelmas, 38
Midlands, 191
milk train, 53
milliner, 173
minatory, 12, 20
miracle play, 29
miscreant, 28
mitral valve, 25
moidore, 30
mongoose, 226
monolith, 42
monomaniac, 137
moonshine, 95
moral retrogression, 119
morass, 44
morbidly, 235
morning-room, 225
morocco, 24, 119, 152
Moroni, Angel, 15
morose, 28, 127, 137
moss-rose, 251
motley, 15
mottled, 41, 136, 174, 244
mould, 137
moulder, 53
mousseline de soie, 111
muff, 87
mullioned, 41, 206
munificent, 136
Mutiny, 224
my place, 174
nautical, 145
neckcloth, 14
necromancer, 11
née, 71
neolithic, 42
nipper, 120
no show, 58
nocturnal, 17, 39, 79
nom de plume, 52
nonconformist clergyman, 70
nostrums, 25
nous verrons, 96
nouveaux riche, 39
nullah, 30
obese, 78
obliquity of the ecliptic, 243
obstinate, 103
obtrude, 57, 162, 216
obtrusive, 55
occipital bone, 95
octavo size, 111
off colour, 110
off fore-leg, 12, 174
omnipotent, 16
omniscient, 16
on that head, 16
opprobrium, 57
opulence, 69
orderly, 10
ordnance map, 39, 137
Orontes, 9
ostentatiously, 225
ostler, 70
outhouse, 16, 44, 137, 162, 173
outré, 14, 29, 45, 87, 95, 190
Oval, the, 28
over-precipitance, 71
paddock, 173

paddy-fields, 30
page, 152, 161, 235
painter, 199
pair of cobs, 41
Paisley, 250
pallet bed, 162
pallid, 41
pallor, 153, 172
palpable, 27
palpitating, 26, 103, 152
pannikin, 43
panoply, 87
pantry, 54, 216
paradox, 11, 94
paragon, 206
parapet, 127
parietal fissure, 38
parish, 39, 137, 216
 clock, 128
Park, Orlando, 270
Park, the, 183
parlance, 145
parley, 152
paroxysm, 13, 25, 44, 191
parsonage, 128
Parthian shot, 12
partie carrée, 80
passages, 225
passes, 10
pâté de foie gras, 145
patent leather, 40, 190
patent, 57
paternal, 145
pathology, 235
patriarch, 207
pauper, 127
pavement, 71, 79, 153, 250, 259
 (see also footpath)
pawky, 52
Pawnee, 14

Index – paddy-fields TO play, miracle

PDF, 1
pea jacket, 29, 57, 145
peaky, 244
peine forte et dure, 56
peltries, 15
Penang lawyer, 38, 173
pendulous, 24
pensively, 26
peremptory, 42
personal equation, 208
personate, 162
perversion, 259
Petrarch, 95
petrel, 217, 250
petrified, 153
petulance, 145
petulant, 29
pew, 145
piece of plaster, 11
philanthropist, 161
physic, 58
pikestaff, 95
pilot boat, 87
pince-nez, 88, 103
pinion, 14
pink 'un, 120
pinnacle, 261
pips, 103
piquant, 11, 57, 144, 250
piqued, 38
pittance, 43, 128
placid, 14, 259
planing mill, 57
planking, 153
Plantagenet, 144
plaster, piece of, 11
plate, 152, 235, 252
plated candlesticks, 216
platitude, 87
plaudit, 58
play, miracle, 29

Index—plethora TO remonstrate

- plethora, 172
plethoric, 26
plover's egg, 161
plugs and dottles, 136
plumber's smoke rocket, 70
plush, purple, 87
poaching, 197
points, 260
poky, 79
police trial, 59
pollarded elms, 54
polygamy, 16
pompous, 78
poop, 198
port, 197
- porter, 55, 136, 260
 outside, 40
 railway, 244
portly, 26, 78, 152
portmanteau, 11
postulant, 57
precept, 26
precipitous, 14, 44
preconcerted, 28
precursor, 104
predominate, 68
preserve, 161, 198, 206
press, 78
presses, 216
private hotel, 10
privation, 17
prognathous, 12
prone, 52
propriety, 161
prosaic, 24, 41, 197
Providence, 226, 251
public-house, 28, 120, 162
puerile, 11, 224
pugilist, 198
pugnacious, 39
- pulling jockey, 174
Pullman car, 174
pungent, 26, 88
Punjabee, 30
punt, 28
puritanical, 42
purloined, 45
purple plush, 87
purses, long, 152
purveyor, 120
putty, colour of, 103
quagmire, 44
quarry, 58
Quarter Session, 59
quay, 198
Queen Anne house, 216
Queen's shilling, 30
queer, 57
querulous, 12, 26, 252
quick, cut to the, 145
quill-pen, 79, 144
quinsy, 87
rabbit-warren, 26, 94
railway porter, 244
rajah, 30
rashers, 136
rasping, 56, 243
recherché, 206
recriminations, 225
rectify, 111
rector, 56
Red King, 53
reed-girt, 96
reedy, 235
reefer jacket, 55
Regency, the, 127
registration agent, 225
registry office, 95
regurgitation, 137
remonstrance, 183
remonstrate, 17, 207

- remunerative, 152
 rending, 80
 rent, 112
 reparation, 152
 repartee, 112
 reposed in, 207
 repugnant, 145
 reserve, 54
 resolute, 15, 58, 69
 restive, 88
 reticence, 243
 reticent, 43, 54
 retort, 10, 25, 161, 250
 retorted, 127
 return ticket, 127
 reverie, 128, 234, 251
 Reynolds, 44
 Richter, Jean Paul, 27
 rigmarole, 207
 ring, signet, 111
risus sardonicus, 26
 riveted, 145
 roan, 15
 Robespierre, 58
 Rosa, Salvator, 25
 Rosenblatt, Julia Carlson, x
 roughs, 119, 260
 Royal Munsters, 224
 roysterer, 39
 rubber, 79
 ruddy face, 54, 190
 rueful, 44, 206, 260
 rule of three, 26
 rum thing, 54
 rupee, 225
 russet, 41
 rusticate, 10
 sagacity, 26
 sahib, 25
salle-à-manger, 261
 sallow, 11, 88, 104, 110, 153, 244
 sally, sallies, 70, 103
 salt meat, 197
 salver, 24
 sanctum, 25, 235
 Sand, George, 80
 sapper, 243
 sardonic, 11, 16, 52, 71
 savant, 252
 sawyer, 28
 scintillating, 52
 scion, 206
 score, 11
 Scotch bonnet, 120
 screw, 190
 scrip, 191
 scruples, 128
 scullery-maid, 41
 scuttle, 28
 Scylla and Charybdis, 234
 Second George, 55
 sedges, 42
 Senegambia, 26
 senile, 14, 110
 sententiously, 13
 sepoy, 30
 sepulchre, 208
 sere and yellow, 12
 sergeant, colour, 58, 224
 serrated, 44
 serving-man, 94
 settee, 25, 38, 198
 seven and sixpence, 183
 Seville, Inquisition of, 16
 shabby, 70, 71
 shabby-genteel, 79
 shag, 39, 111
 shake-down, 136
 shambling, 197
 sheeny, 191
 sheets, 28
 shepherd's check, 78, 208

Index— shilling TO stile

- shilling, 10, 28, 40, 87, 153
shin out, 16
shingle of Southsea, 234
shingly, 16
shire, 26
shivers, 191
shooting-boots, 96
shutters, 78
side whiskers, 12, 29, 69, 88, 120, 173
sideboard, 88, 104, 120, 145, 153
sidepostern, 30
sidled, 88
signet-ring, 111
Sikhs, 30, 226
sinewy, 14, 24, 96
singlestick, 11
singular, 27, 29, 39, 55, 68, 78, 88,
94, 95, 103, 110, 119, 127,
144, 152, 153, 161, 173, 206,
216, 224, 235, 243, 259
sitting-room, 43, 58, 70, 173
skiff, 28
skirt, 15, 80, 110
skirting, 13
slag, 56
slater, 24
slates, 251, 259
slavey, 68
slop-shop, 110
slovenly, 94
slowworm, 27
smasher, 80
Smith, Joseph, 15
smoke rocket, plumber's, 70
snibbed, 26
snick, 252
snigger, 80
snorter, 53
soft Johnny, 190
solatium, 52
solicitor, 79, 217
Solomon, 58
sombre, 56, 152, 235
sombbrero, 15
sonorous, 11
sordid, 55
sottish, 17, 110
sounded, 127
sounding, 153
sovereign, 40, 70, 79, 120, 173, 244
spanner, 54
spars, 199
Spartan, 43
spasmodic, 243
special, 260
specious, 45
spinster, 70
spirit case, 68
spirit lamp, 250
spirits, 43
spirits of wine, 174
splay-foot, 54
sporadic, 104
squire, 40, 127
country, 243
St. Vitus's dance, 190, 244
staghound, 14
stair-rod, 27
stalls, 79
stand fast, 259
staples, 127
starboard, 199
Steele, Frederic Dorr, 8
Stephenson, John, vi
sterling, 191
stern-post, 104
stevedore, 104
steward, 13
stick, 119
stick at nothing, 59
sticking plaster, 243
stile, 128

- stoat, 27, 225
 stoicism, 15, 30
 stoker, 29
 stole, 57
 stolid, 13, 30, 44
 stone-flagged, 112, 216
 strident, 29, 59, 190
 Stuarts, 208
 stump, 128
 subclavian artery, 10
 subcutaneously, 174
 succinct, 71
 Sunday-school treat, 87
 superscription, 59, 88
 supra-orbital, 38
 sureties, 17
 surgery, 41
 surmise, 13, 31, 39, 103, 172, 183,
 208, 236
 surpliced, 70
 swag, 96
 Swan and Edison, 41
 sward, 54
 swarthy, 56, 226
 swathed, 44, 252
 swim, the, 191
 swing, 29
 sword-belt, marked for the, 226
 synthesis, 161
 synthetically, 17
 taciturn, 15, 252
 tags, 70
 tallow, 119, 173
 tanner, 28
 tanning yard, 16
 taper, 207
 taper-faced, 235
 tartly, 216, 251
 tenable, 153
 tenacity, tenacious, 15, 44, 80
 tenner, 30
 Terra del Fuegians, 28
 terse, 52
 Testament, the, 87
 tête-à-tête, 42
 tether, tethered, 16, 183, 190
 thicket, 153
 three, rule of, 26
 thrust-and-parry, 259
 tide-waiter, 144
 tiller, 29
 tilling, 15
 tinker, 112
 toff, 40
 toils, my, 259
 tomboy, 145
 tomfoolery, 103
 tor, 41
 torpor, 11
tour-de-force, 24, 234
 tousy, 14
 tout, 136, 172
 toxicologist, 17
 Tracy, Jack, 270
 traduce, 52
 tramp, eight-knot, 197
 transfigured, 54
 transportation, 198
 transverse, 162
 trap, 43, 94, 111, 128, 216
 treasure trove, 119, 208
 treatise, 24, 137, 259
 trencher, 38
 trepidation, 16, 225
 Trichinopoly, 12
 triphammer, 59
 Triple Alliance, 250
 Tudor, 144
 tunic, 14
 turbid, 53
 turbulent, 57
 turf, 152, 172

Index– twaddle, ineffable TO windlass

- twaddle, ineffable, 11
twain, 39
ubiquitous, 28
ulster, 13, 29, 71, 120, 144
ululation, 55
Underground, 11
undulating, 41
unhallowed, 29
unilateral, 55
Union boat, 13
unsavoury, 52
unwonted, 43, 59
upper-attendant, 119
V.R., 206
vagabond, 153
valet, 153
valetudinarian, 25
valise, 55, 94
Vanderburgh, George A, vi
varnished, 40
vegetable alkaloid, 10
Vehmgericht, German, 16
vendetta, 55
venerable, 40, 53, 206, 260
venomous, 183, 198
vent, 13
veranda, 10, 30, 57
verbatim, 55, 95, 250
Vernet, 243
vestas, 111, 173
vestige, 120, 217
vestry, 39, 145
vigil, 128
villa, 15, 53, 111, 172, 183, 225
 bijou, 69
virgin, 261
visage, 14
vitriol, 119
vizard mask, 69
voilà tout, 88
Von Drehle, David, vi
voraciously, 16, 104
waif, 15
waistcoat, 12, 55, 78, 88, 104, 111,
 120, 137, 172, 191
waiting-maid, 120, 152
wake, 58
wallowed, 96
wan, 110, 207
wanton, 38
warder, 17, 41, 198
warned, 58
warrant, 44, 56, 225
warren, 43
 rabbit, 26, 94
was a caution, 17
watercourse, 226, 252
waterman, 31
waterproof, 43, 96
wax, 16, 110
waylaid, 69
wayword, 152
Weald, 55
weasel, 225
well-nigh, 104
welt, 29
wet, 28
wharfinger, 28
wheal, 112
wherry, 28
whipcord, 95, 128
whisky-pegs, 30
white hart, 13
whitewashed, 128, 137, 161, 251
wicker basket, 235
wicker chair, 236
wicket, 250
wicket-gate 39, 136
wideawake, 183
wigwam, 42
Wild, Jonathan, 53
will-o'-the-wisp, 24, 153
Wilton carpet, 128
windlass, 53

wiper, 27
wizened, 197
wont, 161
woodcock, 120, 145
worrying sound, 162
wrack, 111
writ, 112
writhed, 24
wry, 58
 face, 224, 251
yellow-backed novel, 95, 162
yeoman, 38
yew, 39, 54
you stand fast, 259
Zeisler, Ernest, 4

BECOME AN EXPERT ON SHERLOCK HOLMES

“Bill Dorn’s students are fortunate individuals. They have a teacher who combines sound Sherlockian scholarship with intuition and wit. Now we can all share in their pleasure without making the trek to Denver”

**Susan Z. Diamond, ASH, BSI
Co-editor, *The Serpentine Muse*
President, The Watsonians**

“I am overwhelmed by this study guide ... it is an invaluable work – one of a kind ... The quizmaster himself, John Bennett Shaw, would have been impressed with Bill Dorn’s guide.”

**Ronald B. De Waal
Author of the award-winning *World
Bibliography of Sherlock Holmes***

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

WILLIAM S. DORN, PhD, BSI is Professor Emeritus at the University of Denver. He has taught undergraduate courses on Sherlock Holmes for more than 25 years.

In this book you will find:

- Exercises in finding the date of each adventure
- Lists of Victorian words and phrases in the adventures
- Perplexing questions about each adventure
- Three quizzes on each adventure



Pencil Productions Ltd.

